Dear Colleague

AMENDMENT TO ‘REVISION TO THE GMS CONTRACT 2006/07 - DELIVERING INVESTMENT IN GENERAL PRACTICE: SCOTTISH GUIDANCE’

Summary

1. This Circular draws your attention to minor changes made to the Scottish Guidance issued under circular PCA(M)(2006)8 on 18 April 2006.

Background

2. These changes have been agreed with the Scottish General Practitioners Committee and are as follows;

   • The last sentence of paragraph 7.3 has been added to the end of paragraph 7.2 and deleted from paragraph 7.3.
   • The standard for cervical screening, under additional services of the Quality and Outcomes Framework at Annex 1 has been amended to 40 -80%.


Action

4. NHS Boards are requested to bring this Circular to the attention of GP practices in their area and their Area Medical Committee for the attention of the Secretary of the GP sub-committee.

Yours sincerely

DAVID NOTMAN
Head of General Medical Services
Revision to the GMS contract 2006/07
Delivering Investment in General Practice
Scottish Guidance

April 2006
The purpose of this document is to provide NHS Boards, Community Health Partnerships and GP practices in Scotland with an overview of the changes to the GMS Contract in 2006/07.

Chapters 1 to 3 describe the arrangements across the whole of the UK and how they impact on Scotland. Chapters 4 to 11 are specific to Scotland and do not have any relevance or application elsewhere in the UK.
Revisions to the GMS contract for 2006/07
Delivering Investment in General Practice

Contents

UK Foreword by Dr Barbara Hakin and Dr Hamish Meldrum

Chapter 1  Introducing the changes to the GMS contract for 2006/07 – summary of UK agreement
Chapter 2  Improving quality in the UK
Chapter 3  Vaccinations and immunisations in the UK
Chapter 4  Financing Primary Medical Services
Chapter 5  Enhanced Services - Cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk registers for patients aged 45-64
Chapter 6  Enhanced Services - Services for adults with learning disabilities
Chapter 7  Enhanced Services – Services for carers
Chapter 8  Enhanced Services – Cancer referrals
Chapter 9  Enhanced Services – 48 Hour access
Chapter 10  Implementation (including Legislative Changes)
Chapter 11  Support arrangements for NHS Boards and practices

Annex 1  Quality and Outcomes Framework Guidance 2006
Annex 2  Summary of Changes to Quality and Outcomes Framework Indicators for 2006/07
Annex 3  Directed Enhanced Services Specifications
Foreword

The implementation of the new GMS contract in April 2004 represented a significant step in the development of primary care, supported by an unprecedented level of new investment.

Over the past twenty months, the contract has provided a range of new services for patients and continued to drive improvements in the quality of patient care. Additionally, it has provided demonstrable benefits for GPs, other primary care professionals and the NHS.

Practices have demonstrated the quality of the care they provide and we also believe that the changes have given primary care organisations the opportunity to take a more strategic view of how health care is delivered locally, and to improve convenience and choice for their patients.

As part of the original contract negotiations, it was agreed that we would review the contract for 2006/07. This document outlines the changes that have been agreed by NHS Employers, the General Practitioners Committee (GPC) and the health departments of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, in the first stage of that process, which will come into effect on 1 April 2006.

Throughout the process, our key focus has been to ensure that the contract continues to deliver better services for patients, whilst being fair to the profession and representing good value for public money.

The agreed changes aim to build on the achievements of the new GMS contract, focusing on health and service priorities to continue to benefit patient care. The key changes include:

- a review of the Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF), with several new or revised areas
- in England, new directed enhanced services for practice based commissioning, access, information management and technology, and patient choice and booking
- in England, the introduction of a new patient experience survey
- in Scotland, new directed enhanced services for cardiovascular disease risk database, learning disabilities, carers and cancer referral and re-badging of the 50 QOF points for access into a new directed enhanced service
- in Wales, new directed enhanced services for access, information technology, learning disabilities and severe mental health
- in Northern Ireland, new directed enhanced services for access and long-term chronic disease
- in England and Wales, a new system for paying dispensing doctors and more transparent arrangements for reimbursing VAT.

This document gives primary care organisations and practices an overview of the agreement and the detailed information that they will need to implement the changes.
Looking ahead to stage two of our negotiations, for April 2007 onwards, emerging evidence on the patient benefits of the existing GMS contract, patient feedback, the implications of “Our health, our care, our say: A new direction for community services” in England, together with similar developments in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, and the recommendations from the Formula Review Group, will inform our approach.

We hope that these revisions will help you, in your continued efforts to improve patient care.

Dr Barbara Hakin, Chair of NHS Employers negotiating team, and Dr Hamish Meldrum, GPC Chairman
Chapter 1. Introducing the changes to the GMS contract for 2006/07 – summary of UK agreement

Introduction

1.1 This chapter represents a summary of the agreement reached between NHS Employers and the British Medical Association’s General Practitioners Committee (GPC) on the changes to be made to the GMS contract for 2006/07.

1.2 NHS Employers and the GPC agreed that they are committed to ensuring a contract that:
- is better for patients
- is fair to the profession
- represents good value for public money.

Extra investment and new initiatives

1.3 NHS Employers and the GPC agreed that it was more appropriate for the current 50 access points in QOF to be moved and the finance associated with them to be utilised on access awards outside QOF as appropriate for each country. It was also agreed that the new funding for each country (equivalent to the value of 100 QOF points) would be used to establish additional directed enhanced services (DESs) which may be specific to each country.

1.4 Subject to take up and delivery of new DESs, Scotland has identified a total of £12.6m new investment.

1.5 It was agreed that future uplifts to the global sum should seek to reduce the reliance upon correction factor payments and therefore release an element of the correction factor envelope.

Inflationary cost pressures

1.6 The negotiating parties agreed that there would be no uplift to any existing element of the contract for inflation or cost pressures in 2006/07, and that all new investment would be via the new DESs.

Efficiency savings

1.7 It was agreed that, in addition to the efficiency savings that could be presented through the absence of inflation or cost pressure increase, the agreement included the release of 138 points worth of QOF funding to be reinvested in new QOF indicators and a redistribution of a further 28 points within the existing QOF.

1.8 The negotiating parties agreed, with the full support of the four health departments, that the 2006/07 GMS review contract package addresses the
perceived value for money issues associated with the original nGMS contract. These will not be revisited in future negotiations.

1.9 All parties recognised the responsibility of the four health departments and NHS Employers to achieve and demonstrate ongoing improvements in efficiency and value for money as part of normal ongoing negotiations or commissioning processes within the NHS. This normal process of refinement, revision and improving value for money and efficiency will apply to future GMS negotiations as it applies to other NHS services.

Contractor Population Index

1.10 The Contractor Population Index (CPI) reflects the national average practice list size. It is used primarily to allocate QOF payments to practices relative to their list size. With the following proviso, the SFE will be amended so that from 1 April 2007, the CPI mechanism becomes an in-year resource neutral redistributive tool based on an average list size updated in January each financial year. Such a change in the SFE would be dependent upon a separate mechanism being agreed and funded as appropriate as an integral element of future GMS negotiations to recognise changes to the QOF workload as a result of an increase or decrease in population numbers.

Gross Investment Guarantee

1.11 NHS Employers and the GPC acknowledged that the current Gross Investment Guarantee (GIG) expires on 31 March 2006. It was agreed that the GIG would not be renewed for 2006/07 and beyond.

Enhanced services floor

1.12 Enhanced services floors will be frozen at 2005/06 levels. Expenditure on the new 2006/07 DESs will be monitored over and above the 2005/06 floor but as practices may elect not to provide services under these DESs, or they may fail to achieve target payment levels, the 2006/07 enhanced services are only an indicative figure.

1.13 In addition to the expenditure in paragraph 1.12, expenditure against the 48 hour access guarantee will be recorded and monitored separately, as part of new arrangements for the enhanced services floor in 2006/07 (see chapter 4).

Local Disputes in Scotland

1.14 Any local disputes regarding investment in GMS should, if all local routes have been exhausted, be referred by NHS Boards and Area Medical Committees (AMCs) to the Scottish General Practitioners Committee for resolution at the regular SGPC-SEHD meetings.

Maternity, paternity and adoptive leave cover

1.15 It was agreed to lift the maximum amount payable for maternity, paternity and adoptive leave to £1500 per week from week three of the potential entitlement. All such payments remain discretionary. It was also agreed to
review the extent to which NHS Boards are exercising discretion. The NHS Boards protocol in respect of locum cover payments (as detailed in the SFE) should be updated.

Employer's superannuation contributions

1.16 The negotiating parties agreed that 14% employer’s superannuation contributions were included in all funding envelopes for 2006/07 unless specifically stated otherwise.

Quality and Outcomes Framework

1.17 NHS Employers and the GPC agreed to release 138 QOF points for new indicators mainly in clinical areas. A further 28 points have been reallocated to existing indicators where data suggested the potential for further improvement.

1.18 The following new clinical areas were agreed: heart failure, palliative care, dementia, depression, chronic kidney disease, atrial fibrillation, obesity and learning disabilities.

1.19 The following clinical indicator sets were amended: mental health, asthma, stroke and transient ischaemic attack, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, epilepsy, cancer and smoking.

1.20 The negotiators agreed, in the light of 2005 achievement data, that all lower thresholds for existing indicators should be raised to 40%. The upper threshold will remain at 90% for the majority of indicators. For those indicators which had an upper threshold of less than 90%, the upper threshold will be raised in line with average UK 2005 achievement.

1.21 There will be no changes to the exception reporting criteria for 2006. However, the negotiating parties agreed to issue further guidance to NHS Boards as to what constitutes good practice in exception reporting (see Chapter 2).

1.22 Details of the new QOF indicators for 2006/07 including technical supporting guidance can be found at Annex 1. Details about current QOF indicators that will change or be removed can be found at Annex 2.

1.23 The negotiating parties agreed and recognised that the QOF is a “living thing” which will be subject to a process of change and improvement over time as part of the negotiation process. It is expected that changes will be negotiated with references to those elements of the QOF where science and evidence has moved on, or which are no longer necessary, or where the workload has been shown to have changed, and in the context of the value for money agreement described above. Equally the negotiating parties agreed that for the ongoing success of the QOF, it should have a reasonable degree of stability, be evidence based, be able to be supported by information management and technology software and be governed by an agreed process of evidence review and refinement.
1.24 The investment described in paragraph 1.4 above will be used to commission four new directed enhanced services. These focus on:

- cardiovascular disease CVD risk registers for patients aged 45–64 (chapter 5)
- services for adults with learning disabilities (chapter 6)
- services for carers (chapter 7)
- cancer referrals (chapter 8)

The full specifications for each of these enhanced services are included in Annex 3. A brief summary of each is as follows:

**Cardiovascular Disease CVD Risk Registers for Patients Aged 45 - 64**
1.25 This enhanced service will require participating GP practices to compile a CVD risk dataset on all patients between 45 and 64 years of age on whom there is missing data (i.e. no data for blood pressure or smoking in the last five years). This will then be used to complete a dataset of selected CVD risk factors for all patients aged 45 to 64.

**Services for Adults with Learning Disabilities**
1.26 This enhanced service will require participating GP practices to (a) compile and maintain a register and (b) develop a policy for dealing with people with learning disabilities aged 18 and over. The purpose of the DES is to help ensure appropriate access to services provided by GP practices for this vulnerable group and for participating GP practices to develop better links with relevant acute and community learning disability health services, local authorities and voluntary organisations.

**Services for Carers**
1.27 This enhanced service will require GP practices to (a) hold and maintain a register and (b) liaise with outside carer organisations where they exist. The purpose of the DES is to help ensure that the health needs of carers are identified and met to maximise the quality of life and care for both the carer and the cared for person, fully recognising carers as key partners and providers of care.

**Cancer Referrals**
1.28 This enhanced service will require participating GP practices to conduct a review of all new cancer cases in the year preceding 1\textsuperscript{st} April 2006, looking at the whole patient pathway from primary to acute sectors of care. The expectation is that this DES will build on existing good referral practice by ensuring as many individuals with a suspicion of cancer are referred with appropriate urgency.
Access DES: New Payment Arrangements

1.29 As part of the 2006/07 Agreement, the 50 points that were available to GP practices in the QoF against the 48 hour access guarantee will be moved to a new DES, along with the appropriate funding. For 2006-07 only, this DES will replicate previous arrangements (chapter 9).

Arrangement for dispensing doctors in Scotland

1.30 Scottish Executive Health Department and the Scottish General Practitioners Committee are involved in ongoing negotiations on the form of a new contract for dispensing doctors to be in place by 1 April 2007.

Vaccinations and Immunisations

1.31 From April 2006 the weighting for childhood vaccinations and immunisations targets for all four countries will be:
   - 50% for the Pentavalent Vaccine
   - 25% for MMR
   - 25% for Meningitis C.

Stage Two Negotiations

1.32 Negotiations for stage two, for implementation in 2007, will be informed by the principles set out in the recent publication *Building a Health Service Fit for the Future* and the Scottish Executive response *Delivering for Health* released on 2 November 2005.

1.33 Scotland has its own formula, the Scottish Allocation Formula or (SAF). A review process has been underway in Scotland since the start of 2005 and will report and make recommendations during 2006.
2.1 From April 2006, a revised Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF) will continue to provide financial rewards for GMS providers to provide high quality care.

2.2 The revised QOF measures achievement against a set of evidence-based indicators, allowing a possible maximum score of 1000 points. The reduction from the 2005/06 total of 1050 points is due to the reallocation of the resources associated with the access bonus points to become part of an access DES in each of the countries.

2.3 Annex 1 provides detailed guidance about the revised QOF. In summary, the revised QOF comprises:

- **the clinical domain:** coronary heart disease, heart failure, stroke and transient ischaemic attacks, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, epilepsy, hypothyroidism, cancer, palliative care, mental health, asthma, dementia, depression, chronic kidney disease, atrial fibrillation, obesity, learning disabilities, smoking (totalling 655 points)

- **the organisational domain:** records and information, information for patients, education and training, practice management, medicines management (totalling 181 points)

- **the patient experience domain:** length of consultations, patient surveys (totalling 108 points)

- **the additional services domain:** cervical screening, child health surveillance, maternity services, contraceptive services (totalling 36 points)

- **a holistic care payment:** based on achievement across the clinical domain (totalling 20 points)

2.4 Annex 2 provides specific detail of the changes to individual indicators and highlights the 166 indicators that have been removed. There are 138 points for new work and 28 points have been redistributed amongst the existing indicator sets.

2.5 As part of NHS Boards’ clinical governance responsibilities, they should note that many of the removed indicators are part of Good Medical Practice.

2.6 In light of 2004/05 achievement data, all lower thresholds will be raised to 40%. The upper threshold will remain at 90% for the majority of indicators. For
those indicators with an upper achievement threshold of less than 90%, this will be raised in line with 2004/05 average achievement and expert advice.

2.7 As previously, participation in the QOF is entirely voluntary for GMS contractors.

2.8 Achievement against indicators will continue to be measured by the Quality Management and Analysis System (QMAS) or its equivalent. Further information about changes to QMAS or its equivalent will be available at a later date.

2.9 NHS Boards will need to make a manual calculation of QOF aspiration monies for 2006/07. This will need to reflect the change in overall available points in QOF from 1050 in 2005/06 to 1000 points in 2006/07. The aspiration payment can be calculated in one of two ways:

(i) for practices aspiring using the Aspiration Points Total method the method has not changed and is set out in the 2006/07 SFE

(ii) for practices aspiring using the 60% method, which is based on previous achievement, the aspiration payment will be calculated as normal and adjusted, as described in the 2006/07 SFE, to reduce it proportionally.

2.10 There will be no change to the mechanism for calculating the prevalence adjustment which is explained in Chapter Three of Delivering Investment in General Practice: Implementing the new GMS contract (Scottish Executive Health Department, December 2003) and Implementing the new GMS contract in Scotland (February 2004). However, due to the small numbers involved it has been agreed that palliative care points will not be adjusted by prevalence.

2.11 There will be no change to the criteria for exception reporting. New guidance will be issued to NHS Boards to assist them in their assessment of the appropriateness of the use of exception reporting during QOF visits and pre-payment verification. This guidance will be issued during 2006.

2.12 Implementing the new GMS contract in Scotland 2004 makes clear that NHS Boards should visit their contractors annually to review each contractor’s achievement against the QOF indicators. However the frequency and intensity of visits may decrease if the NHS Boards is confident of the contractor’s performance against the QOF indicators, subject to the mandatory requirements for financial audit. Equally, the frequency of visits may increase where there is serious concern about data accuracy or quality of patient care.

2.13 NHS Boards in Scotland are asked to note that guidance was released in 2005 to assist with the QOF review process. Guidance is given in the ‘Winter Report’ and this is available at: http://www.paymodernisation.scot.nhs.uk/gms/quality/index.htm
2.14 During the QOF review the negotiators were supported by an expert panel, hosted by the University of Birmingham. It is anticipated that the expert panel reports will be published in spring/summer 2006.
Chapter 3. Vaccinations and immunisations in the UK

Amendment to childhood immunisation two year old target payments

3.1 Prior to the introduction of a Pentavalent vaccine (Pediacel '5 in 1' vaccine) in September 2004, the target payment scheme consisted of four separate vaccine lines. Achievement in each vaccine line described below contributed equally in determining whether the target had been achieved and the level of payment awarded:

- group 1: diphtheria, tetanus, polio
- group 2: pertussis
- group 3: measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)
- group 4: haemophilus influenza type B.

3.2 The Pentavalent vaccine reduced the total number of vaccine lines to two. Thus MMR vaccine contributed towards 50% of the overall total in determining the calculation of achievement, making it more difficult for some practices to reach the targets and earn the target payment.

3.3 With effect from April 2006 we have agreed to introduce the Meningitis C vaccine into the target payment system to redistribute the weighting between three groups instead of two:

- group 1: diphtheria, tetanus, polio, pertussis, haemophilus influenza type B (Pentavalent) (50%)
- group 2: measles, mumps, rubella (MMR) (25%)
- group 3: meningitis C (25%).

3.4 Achievement in the MMR domain will therefore contribute to the calculation of target payments in line with original scheme intentions. The Statement of Financial Entitlements will be amended to reflect this new calculation methodology and the payments system will be updated to ensure practices target payments are calculated in line with these new arrangements.

3.5 The Statement of Financial Entitlements will be effective from 1 April 2006 and will include details of the calculation of the new target payments.

3.6 The GPC and NHS Employers will be negotiating arrangements to implement the recently announced inclusion of the pneumococcal vaccine in the childhood immunisation scheme.
Chapter 4. Financial Implications

Introduction

4.1 This chapter summarises the financial impact of the changes to the GMS contract for 2006/07.

Overview of changes

4.2 Chapter 1 outlines the changes agreed to the contract for 2006/07 and these include:

- no uplift to any element of the contract for inflation or cost pressures in 2006/07
- changes to the QOF, which include several new or revised clinical areas and higher thresholds. 166 points have been recycled of which 138 go into new areas and 28 are incorporated into existing indicators
- additional investment of £12.6m for new directed enhanced services for cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk register, learning disabilities, carers and cancer referral
- a rebadging of the current 48 hour access arrangements from the QoF to a separate DES
- an increase in the maximum discretionary locum reimbursement for maternity, paternity and adoption leave from the beginning of week three of absence

Inflation/cost pressures

4.3 There will be no uplift to any element of the contract for inflation or cost pressures in 2006/07 (unless otherwise specified in this chapter).

4.4 NHS Employers and GPC negotiating teams agree, with the full support of the four health departments, that the 2006/07 GMS review contract package addresses the perceived value for money issues associated with the original nGMS contract. These will not be revisited in future negotiations.

Funding

4.5 NHS Employers and the GPC have agreed that all future negotiations will explicitly include consideration of efficiency consistent with all other commissioning arrangements across the NHS.

4.6 Importantly, all financial values and resource envelopes quoted in this chapter include the effect of any current associated superannuation payments, i.e. the 14% employer’s superannuation contribution is included within the figures quoted.
Global Sum and the Scottish Allocation Formula

Funding Arrangements
4.7 Global Sum and Correction Factor payments will be fully funded from the Primary Medical Services Envelope for 2006/07.

Payments to GP Practices
4.8 There will be no uplift to any existing element of the contract for inflation or cost pressures in 2006/07, and all new investment will be via the new DESs.

Formula Review
4.9 The Scottish Allocation Formula or SAF is subject to a review, in line with the UK Review. The review group in Scotland has almost completed its work and will produce a report by April/May 2006.

Quality and Outcome Framework (QOF)

Efficiency savings
4.10 The equivalent of a further 166 points is provided within the QOF through the re-use of existing indicators or (for 138 of these points) re-focusing them in more critical, clinical areas. For NHS Boards this means that the new clinical areas identified within the 2006/07 QOF are financed through the redistribution of the 138 QOF points.

Funding Arrangements
4.11 NHS Boards remain responsible for meeting the full cost of payments due to providers under the QOF in 2006/07.

4.12 A total of 80 per cent of the cost of the QoF will be met by the Primary Medical Services Envelope for 2006/07. Any average practice performance above 80 per cent will be met by NHS Boards through their general allocation.

Payments to GP Practices
4.13 The value of each point remains at 2005/06 levels (at £124.64 per point).

Access points
4.14 The 50 points that were paid for the 48 hour access guarantee have been moved from the QoF to a separate DES. The 2006/07 QOF will therefore be 1000 points.

4.15 The financial value of 50 points will therefore be transferred from QoF to NHS Board Funds from 2006/07.
Contractor Population Index (CPI)

4.16 The Contractor Population Index (CPI) reflects the national average practice list size. It is used primarily to allocate QOF payments to practices relative to their list size. With the following proviso, the SFE will be amended so that from 1 April 2007, the CPI mechanism becomes an in-year resource neutral redistributive tool based on an average list size updated in January each financial year. Such a change in the SFE would be dependent upon a separate mechanism being agreed and funded as appropriate as an integral element of future GMS negotiations to recognise changes to the QOF workload as a result of an increase or decrease in population numbers.

2006/07 Enhanced Services

Introduction

4.17 NHS Boards must offer as a minimum, the funding levels indicated in paragraph 1.4, to practices choosing to provide the required service levels under the Directed Enhanced Services set out within the new arrangements (annex 3).

Funding and Financial Monitoring Arrangements

4.18 NHS Boards’ enhanced services floor commitment for 2006/07 will consist of:

a. Expenditure on a ‘core’ element equal to the enhanced services floor for 2005/06.

Funding for this element of the enhanced services floor will be made available through the Primary Medical Services Envelope (NHS Funds) for 2006/07. NHS Boards will also be able to use their general allocation to meet any expenditure commitment against the enhanced services floor for 2006/07.

b. Expenditure on the additional (or new) DESs agreed as part of the 2006/07 UK Agreement.

Funding for the new DESs will be made available through an in-year allocation in 2006/07 and is equal to the value of £12.6m for the whole of Scotland.

c. Expenditure against the revised 48 hour access payment arrangements.

Funding for this element of the enhanced services floor has been transferred from the QoF to NHS Funds from 2006/07.

4.19 Expenditure on the new 2006/07 DESs will be monitored over and above the 2005/06 floor but as practices may elect not to provide services under these DESs, or they may fail to achieve target payment levels, the 2006/07 enhanced services are only an indicative figure.

4.20 Each element of the enhanced services floor (i.e. a, b and c) for 2006/07 will be monitored separately.
Payments to GP Practices

4.21 A separate document on payments to GP practices will be available shortly.

Premises and IM & T

4.22 Funding will be made available through the Primary Medical Services Envelope (NHS Funds) for premises and IM & T commitments for 2006/07. NHS Boards will have full discretion on how these financial resources are best distributed and spent.

Maternity, Paternity and Adoptive Leave Cover

4.23 Through the Statement of Financial Entitlements (SFE), NHS Boards currently have discretionary powers to fund locum cover for maternity, paternity and adoptive leave for GP principals. The SFE currently recommends a maximum amount payable of £978.91 per week for such payments.

4.24 The SFE for 2006/07 will be amended to recommend a maximum discretionary amount payable of £1,500 for such locum costs from week three of the potential entitlement.

4.25 The NHS Boards protocol in respect of locum cover payments (as detailed in the SFE) should be updated.

4.26 In deciding on the level of payment to a practice, NHS Boards should also take into account the ability of the practice to reclaim Statutory Maternity Payments from HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC).

4.27 The likely costs of this change will vary according to local circumstances. The Scottish Executive Health Department will monitor, as part of the SEHD financial monthly monitoring returns, the extent of NHS Boards discretion exercised in making these payments in 2006/07 and beyond.

Gross Investment Guarantee

4.28 The Gross Investment Guarantee will cease at the end of March 2006.
Chapter 5. Enhanced Services - Cardiovascular Disease (CVD) Risk Registers for Patients aged 45-64

Rationale

*Risk factors for Cardiovascular Disease*
5.1 Cardiovascular disease is a major cause of premature morbidity and mortality in Scotland. Smoking, high blood pressure, obesity, family history of CVD and diabetes, and co-existing conditions such as diabetes and previous CVD, contribute towards a higher risk for the individual. Many of these risk factors can be modified and reduced by medical interventions as well as by lifestyle changes by the patient.

*Role of General Practice*
5.2 General practices are in a prime position both to identify those patients at highest risk and to provide medical interventions and help with lifestyle changes (where appropriate either within or outwith the practice team).

*Pre-requisite for CVD risk scoring*
5.3 An up to date and comprehensive database is a pre-requisite for identifying those at greatest risk. Data on the major risk factors identified in the opening paragraph are available for some but, by no means, all patients.

*Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF)*
5.4 In the QOF, practices are rewarded for collection of data on smoking status and blood pressure, as well as for summarising the records of patients in specific age groups and for collecting the same data, and more, for those with CHD, Hypertension and Diabetes. However, this information is likely to be incomplete as QOF achievement data for 2004/5 suggests that, for instance, for patients aged 45 and over with BP recorded (Records 11 and 17), whilst almost 98% of practices had recorded this data in 55% of their patients, 20% of practices had not recorded it in at least a quarter of their patients in this age group. Results for recording of smoking status (records 10 and 16) were slightly lower than this.

*Inequalities*
5.5 It has been shown frequently that people who are deemed at greatest need of health care interventions often live in areas where the availability of care is less than optimal: the so-called “inverse care law”. In addition, recent research suggests that deprivation is an even greater risk factor for poor health and health outcome than previously recognised. We also know that vulnerable groups take up services and comply with interventions at a lower rate than others. It is therefore likely that those on whom practices do not have full CVD risk data will include many who are at higher risk as well as being hard to reach.
Cardiovascular Risk Database

5.6 As a first step in identifying those most at risk of CVD in this vulnerable group, practices participating in this DES will work towards a full and up to date database of risk factors in patients aged between 45 and 64 years.

5.7 GP IT suppliers have been provided with a specification for software development to support the data collection within this DES. This will be available to practices during April 2006 and will enable participating practices to fulfil the requirements of this DES.

Outline of DES
Sections in the specification are highlighted in the boxed sections below.

To compile a CVD risk dataset on all patients between 45 and 64 years of age on whom there is missing data (see definition below). This will then be used to complete a dataset of selected CVD risk factors for all patients aged 45 to 64.

5.8 Practices will first identify the denominator group for the completion of data.

For the purposes of this enhanced service the definition of patients with missing data is:

All patients aged between 45 and 64 years of age on whom there is no entry in the electronic record since 1st April 2001 of:

• Blood pressure and/or
• Smoking status

5.9 Patients in the target age group who have data on both blood pressure and smoking will not be included in the denominator group. Conversely, those who have neither data for blood pressure and/or smoking status will be included in the register.

Participating practices will collect the data shown in the table below for all the patients specified in the above definition.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height &amp; Weight</td>
<td>For BMI assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Medical History</td>
<td>CHD, stroke, diabetes, hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family History¹</td>
<td>Heart disease, diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco Use</td>
<td>Current smoker, ex-smoker, never smoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.10 As payment will result from completion of all of these data fields, practices will need to record when patients do not have a relevant family history or personal medical history as well as when they do. This requirement will be supported by the IT software that will be delivered to practices during April 2006.

5.11 Practices may use any method they wish to obtain the data for the target patients, including mail shots. As a high proportion of patients will attend the practice in any year, a significant improvement in the % of patients with a full dataset may be achieved through organisational changes so that patients can be seen for this purpose on an opportunistic basis. Many of these patients are expected to be in the “hard to reach” and “vulnerable” group who are less likely to return for a booked appointment for routine checks.

**Emerging from this data collection exercise, appropriate clinical interventions will be delivered (as part of essential services) in the case of detection of raised blood pressure, obesity and other treatable conditions that arise incidentally.**

These clinical interventions will be delivered on a case by case basis as and when they arise as a consequence of the data collection exercise.

5.12 As a result of this data collection exercise, patients may be found to have high blood pressure, a significantly high BMI, to be a smoker when previously unknown or to have a strong relevant family history. Although the primary purpose of this DES is to improve the completeness of the dataset for the age group, health professionals will deliver normal routine care to patients found to have such conditions. For example, if high blood pressure is detected after repeated testing, the patient will be included in the QOF Hypertension register and be treated and monitored accordingly.

5.13 Some of these patients may not have attended the practice for some years and may mention other symptoms indicating medical conditions unrelated to the CVD risk factors. These will be dealt with appropriately in the practice’s routine work.

¹ Family history is defined as first degree relatives aged 55 years or under for males, and 65 years and under for females.
5.14 The interventions in 5.12 and 5.13 will be delivered under the essential services element of the GMS contract unless they fall in addition into the Quality and Outcomes Framework.

Funding and Payment Arrangements

5.15 The total value of funding for this package will be £8m. This will correspond to approximately £7,600 per average GP practice in Scotland if all GP practices participate.

5.16 The total funding package will be split to reflect an (a) engagement and (b) achievement payment.

a. Engagement Payment

5.17 The total funding available for the engagement payment will be £1m.

5.18 The £1m available for the engagement payment will be distributed to participating GP practices on the basis of the practice’s share of people aged between 45 and 64 years of age on the practice list, whether they have missing data or not, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in this age group in Scotland.

b. Achievement Payment

5.19 The total funding available for the achievement payment will be £7m. This is subject to participating GP practices gathering data on a minimum of 260,000 patients in the target group.

5.20 The achievement payment will be based on a national fee scale that will be provided once the data returns from all participating GP practices have been made. The national fee scale will recognise both (i) existing high levels of coverage and (ii) increased levels of coverage as a result of work done under the terms of this DES.

5.21 The national fee scale will guarantee a minimum payment of between £10 and £14 per patient with missing data up to a maximum fee of around £30 (this will depend on the numbers of people at a national Scotland level with the missing data, and the overall numbers on whom data is collected).

Aspiration Payment

5.22 A total of twenty per cent of funding under the achievement payment (£1.4m) will be paid to participating GP practices as an aspiration payment. This is in addition to the engagement payment. This means that a total of £2.4m will be paid to participating GP practices, with the remaining balance (£5.6m) paid to GP practices at the end of the financial year.

5.23 The aspiration payment will be paid out on a monthly basis (in 12 monthly instalments) and will be based on the share of people in the target population that are on the practice list.
5.24 The aspiration payment may also be subject to a claw-back arrangement in the event that a GP practice fails to achieve a level of achievement that is commensurate with payments that have already been received under the aspiration arrangements.

Outcomes

| Participating GP practices will be required to demonstrate to NHS Boards the initiatives they have undertaken to reach those people with missing data. In the event that the participating GP practice cannot demonstrate any such initiatives, the GP practice will be required to pay back the engagement payment. |

5.25 This could be in the form of a written report of how the practice approached the task of reaching those people with missing data, including reflection on how well this approach was deemed to have worked. Copies of any letters or other material used would be appended as part of this report.

| Any participating GP practice which successfully completes the data as required in the outline section of this specification, will receive a fee as described in the payments section of this specification. |

5.26 Practices will be required to provide data for payment calculation as follows:

i) Number of patients aged between 45 and 64 years on 1 April 2006
ii) Number of such patients who have “missing data” as defined in 5.7 above on 1 April 2006.
iii) Of the patients identified in ii), the number of these who have a full dataset on 31 March 2007.

5.27 Practices may be asked as part of payment verification to demonstrate a sample of patients with a full dataset in iii).
Chapter 6. Enhanced Services - Services for Adults with Learning Disabilities

Rationale

Definition
6.1 For the purposes of this DES, the definition of an adult with learning disabilities is the same as that given in the 2006 Guidance notes for the Quality and Outcomes Framework, Learning Disability Indicator 1. This is summarised below and applies to such patients aged 18 years or over:

“Learning disability is defined as the presence of:
- A significantly reduced ability to understand new or complex information, to learn new skills (impaired intelligence), with:
- A reduced ability to cope independently (impaired social functioning)

which, started before adulthood (18y), with a lasting effect on development.

The definition for the register encompasses people with a broad range of disabilities. It includes adults with autism who also have learning disabilities, but not people with a higher level autistic spectrum disorder who may be of average or above average intelligence. The presence of an Intelligence Quotient below 70, should not, in isolation, be used in deciding whether someone has a learning disability.

The definition does not include all those people who have a learning difficulty.”

Learning Disability is also known as intellectual disability, or in the past, as mental retardation. It should not be confused with specific (rather than global) learning difficulties, such as dyslexia.

Learning Disability Population
6.2 It is estimated that in Scotland, as in the UK, for every 1000 people, there are approximately 20 people with mild to moderate learning disabilities and between 3 and 4 people with severe or profound learning disabilities. On this basis, there are about 120,000 people with learning disabilities in Scotland of whom 18-20,000 have severe or profound problems.

6.3 Most people with learning disabilities now live in the community following the closure of long stay hospitals.

Health Needs of Adults with Learning Disabilities
6.4 Adults who have learning disabilities have a different pattern of morbidity and mortality. Life expectancy, a key public health measure used to determine the relative health of a population, for people with learning disabilities is lower than for the rest of the Scottish population. People with learning disabilities have an increased risk of early death compared to the general population. One very conservative estimate is that people with learning disabilities are 58 times more likely to die before the age of 50 when compared to the general population and 4 times more likely to have a preventable cause of death; it is acknowledged that this is an underestimate.
6.5 Adults with learning disabilities also have a higher number of health needs, and more complex health needs than the rest of the population. The types of health needs they most commonly experience differ from those most commonly experienced by the rest of the population, for example thyroid dysfunction occurs more commonly in people with Downs Syndrome.

**Barriers to Accessing Health Care for people with learning disabilities**

6.6 Adults who have learning disabilities also experience barriers in accessing appropriate services and supports for their health needs, health promotion needs and lifestyle choices, including primary care. Community services and supports are developing, but there is considerable variation in quantity and scope of resource across Scotland. Access to general practice-based health professionals is vital to addressing the extra health needs of adults with learning disabilities.

**Disability Discrimination Act 2005**

6.7 The Disability Discrimination Act 2005 received Royal Assent on 7th April 2005. The 2005 Act amends the 1995 Act and introduces new areas not covered in earlier legislation. This includes a duty on public bodies to promote equality of opportunities for disabled people and builds on the existing requirements with regard to provision of services by public bodies. This DES begins to address the compliance of the NHS in general and GP practices in particular with this new Public Duty.

**Health and Safety**

6.8 In addition, the National Patient Safety Agency (NPSA) Report in 2004 highlighted concerns about the identification of people with learning disability and their safety and treatment within the health care system.

**Outline of DES**

6.9 The aim of this DES is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>to ensure that patients aged 18 and over with learning disabilities have appropriate access to services provided by GP practices so that their health needs are effectively addressed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| to ensure that GP practices are well-placed to tackle the health needs of adults with learning disabilities by improving links with relevant acute and community learning disability health services, local authorities and voluntary organisations. |

6.10 GP IT suppliers have been provided with a specification for software development to support the data collection within this DES. This will be available to practices during June 2006 and will enable participating practices to fulfil the requirements of this DES. The software will provide a screen on which practices can collect the data available for patients on their learning disability register and which will be accessible for reference during a consultation with patients on the register.
6.11 This guidance expands on the specification for the DES to act as an aid to practices in implementing the DES. Sections of the specification are highlighted in the boxed sections below:

**GP practices will be required to develop a policy for dealing with adults with learning disabilities.**

6.12 There are two parts to this DES which together will allow practices to develop a policy for dealing with patients with learning disabilities:
- an enhanced register of adults with learning disabilities on the practice list
- enabling good liaison with learning disability services in both the health and local authority/voluntary sectors and addressing any barriers to access.

6.13 These two parts intertwine in that liaison with other agencies will be needed in order to populate the register and this process of creating the register will inevitably result in increased awareness of the needs of this group of patients with positive effects on access.

**Register**

**Practices will hold and update a register of people with learning disabilities containing, where available, information for the following fields:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible sources of information</th>
<th>GP records</th>
<th>Relevant outside agencies*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cause of learning disabilities</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity of disability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mild, moderate, severe, profound)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living &amp; support arrangements</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other major medical problems including</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- epilepsy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- visual &amp; auditory impairment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural problems</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Relevant outside agencies are Acute & Community Learning Disability Health Services, Local Authority & Voluntary Organisations

6.14 Practices will use the simple register of patients with learning disabilities in the 2006 Quality and Outcomes Framework as a basis for an enhanced register.²

² Learning Disability Indicator 1: LD 1 The practice can produce a register of patients with learning disabilities (4 points)
Rationale
6.15 Adults with learning disabilities may have difficulty in articulating their health needs at the time of consultation. Health professionals in general practices will benefit from having available an easily accessible record of key pieces of information, both medical and non-medical, at the time of consultation to enable them to deliver optimal care. As described in paragraph 6.11. GP IT suppliers have been provided with a specification for software to provide an electronic summary template which would act as an adjunct to the usual patient summary in the records. This would include, in addition to relevant medical information, information about living and support arrangements, including legal information such as next of kin, certificates under the Adults with Incapacity (AWI) Act 2000 and support arrangements under the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003. However, payment for this DES will not be dependent on these fields being completed.

6.16 The electronic template will identify details of the fields outlined on the table at paragraph 6.13 and include drop down lists to facilitate data entry. Some guidance on each field is given in paragraphs 6.21-6.23 below.

Sources of information
6.17 Some or all of the above information may be available from examination of the GP record including specialist correspondence or from information supplied through liaison with relevant outside agencies, including Acute & Community Learning Disability Health Services, Local Authority & Voluntary Organisations.

6.18 This information will be recorded in an appropriate electronic or paper record. Information which is not available should be recorded as unknown or left blank.

Unavailable information
6.19 The aim of this DES for 2006/07 is to collate information about adults with learning disabilities which is already available in the health and social service record. Information for some areas, notably the living and support arrangements will largely become available through practice liaison with outside learning disability services and social services. In future years, gaps in this information base may be addressed but for this year, practices will not be remunerated for this DES on the basis of completeness of data collection. Practices are therefore discouraged from referring patients to specialist or other learning disability services solely to obtain information for the enhanced register. Any referrals which arise as a result of this exercise should be for clinical or welfare reasons, even through it is recognised that information for the database may also be obtained as a consequence.


**IT issues**

Information to be collected

**Cause of learning disabilities**

6.20 Some syndromes associated with learning disability are associated with complications or higher risks of other conditions, e.g. thyroid dysfunction and dementia with Downs syndrome. Where this information is available in the records, this can be noted on the template, including when unknown. The template will provide a drop down list of possible causes including unknown.

**Severity of learning disability**

6.21 This assessment should normally be made by a specialist in learning disabilities. The medically accepted classification of severity of learning disability is included at the end of this guidance for information only. If this information is not available in the GP record or through liaison with other services, it should be recorded as unknown. The template will provide a drop down list for this purpose. **Practices would not be expected to refer to a specialist solely for the purpose of assessment of severity.**

**Living and Support arrangements**

6.22 This information would mainly be provided by local authority and voluntary support services. It would be useful in the patient record to improve awareness of the type and level of support given and to identify risk factors for vulnerability. Fields are also included which give information on whether the person’s decision making capacity to consent has been assessed for particular health interventions under the terms of Part 5 of the Adults with Incapacity Act 2000 and for other advocacy and support arrangements under the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003. Again, the electronic template will provide drop down lists and free text sections to facilitate collation of this information.

**Other known medical conditions**

6.23 As described in the rationale for this DES, adults with learning disabilities are more likely to suffer from a range of medical conditions and functional problems than the general population. The electronic template will provide a drop down list of a selection of such conditions, including the QOF clinical areas, so that these can be collated on the template. Although this will constitute duplication of the main electronic patient record for these conditions, having this information accessible alongside the other information on the template will be useful in the consultation for easy reference. Capture of such a wide range of conditions from the main record through Read codes would have presented a considerable challenge to the development of the software and thus was not requested in the specification.
Practices will effectively liaise with relevant outside agencies

This will involve each participating GP practice in
- Identifying one person from within the practice team to act as an appropriate liaison officer for the practice with relevant outside agencies.
- Ensuring appropriate contact with relevant outside agencies. Through this the participating GP practice will also identify and address, if possible, any barriers to access for people with learning disabilities to treatment and appropriate screening. This might be done through an annual meeting with outside agencies.

Liaison with other agencies

Barriers to Access

6.24 Adults with learning disabilities may experience barriers to accessing effective healthcare. For example they may not receive accessible health promotion information, they may not be offered routine screening services and they may experience negative attitudes when receiving health care. The interface between general practice and relevant outside agencies is critical to improving the service offered to patients with learning disabilities. At present, the multiplicity of interfaces between services can result in patients with learning disabilities failing to receive the appropriate treatment and service relevant to need. Guidance for frontline staff in promoting access to healthcare for people with a learning disability is available at the following link:


Role of Learning Disability Services

6.25 It is important that practices work in partnership with the specialist learning disabilities service to support the needs of persons with learning disabilities. There is a role for learning disabilities health professionals in facilitating access to and use of primary care, through a range of approaches. These might include offering education and training, promoting awareness of the needs of people with learning disabilities, and facilitating primary care to improve access for people with learning disabilities. It is likely that community learning disabilities nurses, where available, together with other learning disabilities health professionals, have the required skills to develop and provide this role. This could be provided through the establishment of a dedicated team of learning disabilities professionals to support primary care, or through locating learning disabilities professionals within Community Health Partnerships / primary care services.
6.26 Nominating a particular lead person as a liaison officer in a practice will greatly help to coordinate the link between practices and local health, voluntary and local authority learning services.

Funding and Payment Arrangements

6.27 The total value of funding for this package will be £2.1m. This will correspond to approximately £2,000 per average GP practice.

6.28 The funding package will be available to GP practices which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

6.29 The payment per participating GP practice will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland.

Outcome

GP practices will be required to confirm to the NHS Board by the end of December 2006 that their learning disabilities register has been established under (a) and that relevant measures have been undertaken under item (b) of the DES Specification.  

6.30 Practices will provide the Board with a written report including

- Details of the named person with learning disability liaison responsibilities
- How many people are on the register (from QOF data)
- Description of contacts with learning disability services outside the practice including how these were used and plans for future liaison/activities
- Any practice-based initiatives to minimise any identified barriers to access for people with learning disabilities, e.g. signage, policies on appointments.

---

3 For more details of the DES specification, and reference to (a) and (b) please see Annex 3
Chapter 7. Enhanced Services - Services for Carers

Rationale

Definition

7.1 Unpaid carers are key NHS partners as providers of care to family members with chronic illness, frailty or disabilities, often at the expense of their own health.

7.2 A carer is defined by the Princess Royal Trust for Carers as “someone, who, without payment, provides help and support to a partner, child, relative, friend or neighbour, who could not manage without their help. This could be due to age, physical or mental illness, addiction or disability.” Being in receipt of allowances such as the carers allowance does not constitute being a paid carer.

7.3 Similarly a young carer is defined as “a child or young person under the age of 18 carrying out significant caring tasks and assuming a level of responsibility for another person, which would normally be taken by an adult.”

7.4 This definition does not include parents looking after children who have no special needs.

Carer population

7.5 The 2001 census identified 482,000 unpaid carers in Scotland. Of these, over 115,000 people (25%) provide in excess of 50 hours care a week, and more than 13,000 are under 18 years old, with further evidence in the recent Care 21 report The Future of Unpaid Care in Scotland.

Impact of Caring

7.6 There is growing evidence that caring can have a significant effect on people's physical, emotional and mental health, particularly when they care intensively for long hours, over a long period of time, or for people with behavioural difficulties.

7.7 Health problems for the carer can impact on their ability to care and the quality of the care they are able to give, with consequences for the cared for person as well as the NHS.

---

4 The Princess Royal Trust for Carers - www.carers.org
5 The Future of Unpaid Care in Scotland. Scottish Executive Care 21, Office for Public Management, September 2005 - www.opm.co.uk/scottishcarers
**Information and Support**

7.8 Carers welcome and benefit from contact and support from local carer agencies and social care services who can reduce the sense of isolation, identify sources of financial, emotional and practical help including respite breaks from caring, and encourage carers to address their own health needs, including attending for routine screening and monitoring.

7.9 In May 2004, the British Medical Association highlighted research\(^7\) which demonstrated the economic value of carer information and training leading to substantial reductions in hospital admissions and NHS interventions as a result of carers feeling better informed and supported.

7.10 Increasingly, local carer centres and support groups, if they exist, can help carers to access specific training courses, counselling services and peer support to develop the self-care capacity and confidence of carers.

**NHS Policy**

7.11 The recent Care 21 report *The Future of Unpaid Care in Scotland\(^2\)* recommends that the NHS and local partners identify carers, provide them with the information and training they need for their caring role and build carer awareness into professional training.

7.12 The Scottish Executive’s report *Delivering for Health*\(^8\) endorsed the need to make carers’ health a public health issue.

7.13 *Delivering for Health* further endorsed full implementation of local NHS Carer Information Strategies as set out in the 2002 legislation, Community Care and Health (Scotland) Act 2002. The Scottish Executive is issuing national guidance on carer information strategies to NHS Boards early in 2006.

**The role of GP practices in supporting carers**

7.14 GP Practices are well placed to identify carers and alert them to sources of help and advice. In one study, 88% of carers had visited their GP in the previous year (Henwood 1998)\(^9\). The aim of this Directed Enhanced Service (DES) is therefore to ensure that the health needs of carers are identified and met to maximise the quality of life and care for both the carer and the cared for person, fully recognising carers as key partners and providers of care.

**Aim of Carers DES**

7.15 Participating practices will build on carer identification protocols (see Quality and Outcomes Framework indicator, Management 9) and on key objectives of

---


\(^8\) *Delivering for Health*. Scottish Executive, November 2005

local *NHS Carer Information Strategies*.\(^{10}\) This will enable provision of higher quality carer support, so that health and social needs of carers are identified and steps are taken to maximise the quality of life and care, for both the carer and the cared for person. This DES will build on the Good Practice Guide “*Focus on Carers and the NHS – identifying and supporting hidden carers*” (2003)\(^{11}\).

7.16 GP IT suppliers have been provided with a specification for software development to support this DES. This will include a Read code to indicate the person is a carer and a flag to alert the health professional to this status at the time of a consultation. This will be available to practices during May 2006 and will enable participating practices to fulfil the requirements of this DES.

Outline

7.17 This guidance expands on the specification to act as an aid to practices in implementing the DES. Sections of the specification are highlighted in the boxed sections below.

GP practices will be required to:

**a. Produce and maintain a register of people who are carers. In addition medical notes will include a flag to indicate that this person is a carer.**

7.18 The definition of a carer is that used at paragraphs 7.1-7.4 of this guidance: there is no upper or lower age limit for inclusion.

7.19 QOF indicator Management 9 (3 points) underpins this DES requirement.\(^{12}\)

7.20 Using this protocol, (which might be one which has been developed locally in conjunction with local carer agencies or social services) practices will compile a register of carers and flag the records of these patients so that health professionals are alerted to their carer status when they consult. The IT software development requested from GPIT suppliers as described in paragraph 7.16 will support this process.

**b. Effectively liaise with relevant outside local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services.**

This will involve each participating GP practice:


\(^{11}\) *Focus on Carers and the NHS – identifying and supporting hidden carers*. Good Practice Guide. Princess Royal Trust for Carers (2003),

\(^{12}\) This is defined as “*The practice has a protocol for the identification of carers and a mechanism for the referral of carers for social services assessment*”
Identifying one person from within the practice team to act as an appropriate liaison officer for the practice with relevant external local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services.

7.21 Having such a liaison officer will greatly improve the effective partnership between the practice and other agencies but is not meant to preclude involvement and engagement of the whole practice team in identifying carers and being aware of their needs.

Agreeing a referral process for referring carers from the practice to relevant outside local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services, to ensure carers can access appropriate information and support from these agencies/services at an early stage in their caring role. This will include co-operating with relevant outside local care agencies (if they exist) in any initiative (such as a mail shot) designed to alert carers to the support that they offer. The exercise(s) if requested will be at the expense of these same agencies.

Rationale for early referral of carers
7.22 Pro-active, early referral of carers to sources of support and advice will ensure carers can access relevant information, advice, practical and peer support earlier in their caring role, thus helping to build self-care capacity and confidence with direct benefits for the person cared for and their ability to live independently. Early referral will also allow other agencies to address, with the carer, health issues and healthy living routines which can help prevent NHS interventions.

Method of referral of carers
7.23 The precise method of referral should be agreed between the practice and the carers agency or social work department. In general, after discussion with and with the agreement of the carer, the health professional will pro-actively ask the agency or social services department to offer that person an opportunity to explore their needs for information and support.

Raising general awareness for carers
7.24 In addition, some local carer agencies may wish to raise awareness of their services to carers in a more general way such as through a mail shot or by being available at certain times in the waiting room. Practices participating in this DES would be expected to cooperate in such initiatives after due discussion and agreement of the best way to meet the needs of patients who are carers. The costs of any such venture would be met by the local carer agency.

Funding and Payment Arrangements
7.25 The total value of funding for this package will be £1.2m. This corresponds to approximately £1,150 per average GP practice.
7.26 The funding package will be available to GP practices which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

7.27 The payment per participating GP practice will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland.

Outcomes

GP practices will be required to confirm to the NHS Board by the end of December 2006 (a) the establishment of their carers register and the relevant measures that have been undertaken under item (b) of the specification.  

7.28 Practices will provide the Board with a written report including

- Details of the named person with carer liaison responsibilities
- How the register was compiled including the protocol used
- Number of carers on register
- How referrals to caring agencies are made
- Description of contacts with local carer agencies and social work departments, if relevant, including any practice-based initiatives

---

13 For more details of the DES specification, and reference to (a) and (b) please see Annex 3
Chapter 8. Enhanced Services - Cancer Referrals

Rationale

8.1 Identifying cancer very early in its development means that treatment can begin at a much earlier stage than might otherwise be the case. Several Scottish policy and guidance documents have emphasised the importance of early referral.

8.2 *Cancer in Scotland: Action for change 2000* recognised that to increase the probability of treatment success while at the same time minimizing patient anxiety and stress, delays in investigation, diagnosis and subsequent treatment of cancer must be eliminated wherever possible. *Cancer in Scotland: Sustaining Change 2004* further built on the actions identified in the first document.

http://www.show.scot.nhs.uk/sehd/cancerinscotland/

8.3 The Centre for Change and Innovation (SEHD) – Cancer Service Improvement Programme published *Top 20 Actions for Change* that include recommendations on how to eliminate delay and enable appropriate processing of referrals by GPs.

http://www.cci.scot.nhs.uk/cci/files/CSIP%20Top%2020%20Actions%20for%20Change%20FINAL.pdf

8.4 *Scottish Referral Guidelines for Suspected Cancer* were developed by a multi-disciplinary group and published in May 2002. These are currently under review following an update of the English guidelines by the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) in June 2005. In the meantime 2002 guidance remains extant.

http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Publications/2002/05/14862/5417

8.5 By engaging practices in a review of their new cancer diagnoses, this DES will also consolidate knowledge around early parts of the cancer journey, referral guidelines, and symptom awareness to optimise future referrals for suspected cancer.

8.6 This DES does not require any new IT development to support practices’ participation.

Aim

*To build upon current good practice by ensuring that as many individuals as possible with the suspicion of cancer are referred with appropriate urgency.*

Outline

8.7 This DES falls into two parts both of which must be addressed by practices. Sections of the specification are highlighted in the boxed sections below.
Practices must conduct a review of all new cancer cases diagnosed in the year preceding 1 April 2006\(^\text{14}\), looking at the whole patient pathway from primary to acute sectors.

8.8 In this review, practices should

- Record whether new cases were referred
  (i) Urgently
  (ii) By local protocol (if available)
  (iii) Routinely
- Review and discuss the appropriateness of the mode of referral for each case.\(^\text{15}\)

8.9 The Scottish Referral Guidelines for Suspected Cancer 2002 have been translated into local protocols in some Board areas, with agreement between primary care and the acute services sector. Where these have been agreed, referral through the protocol is designed to minimise delay in the patient being seen and investigated, sometimes with diagnostic tests being arranged before the outpatient appointment.

8.10 In other areas, referrals marked as urgent are given priority appointments especially if the referral letter contains key information detailing suspicious symptoms or findings.

The Practice will share the findings of the review with the Health Board and be available to discuss the review with the local cancer lead if requested. This may include a discussion about appropriate and relevant referral protocols. There may also be discussion on further initiatives the arrangements for which would be covered by a Local Enhanced Service.

8.11. NHS Boards will vary in the availability or existence of local cancer leads. These might include primary care cancer leads, CHP cancer leads or NHS Board lead clinicians for cancer. Practices should be prepared to engage on request with the most appropriate local cancer lead according to availability.

8.12 By involving the local cancer lead in discussion of the practice case reviews, practices will be able to consolidate their knowledge around the early parts of the cancer journey, national and local referral guidelines and protocols, and symptom awareness to optimise future referrals for suspected cancer. It will also allow primary, secondary and tertiary care services to work in partnership to further improve local referral processes with the aim of securing early referral and more rapid investigation and treatment of patients with suspected cancer.

\(^{14}\) The types of cancer to be covered by this DES are those listed in the Cancer Register in the QOF Indicator Cancer 1.

\(^{15}\) Please note that this review only covers those patients whose records remain with the practice.
8.13 Where further initiatives to improve the care of cancer patients in primary care are identified as a result of discussion between practices and local cancer leads, NHS Boards may choose to implement these plans through a local enhanced service.

Funding and Payment Arrangements

8.14 The total value of funding for this package will be £1.3m. This will correspond to approximately £1,250 per average GP practice.

8.15 The funding package will be available to GP practices which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

8.16 The payment per participating GP practice will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland.

Outcome

**GP practices will be required to produce a summary of the review process to the NHS Board, which will trigger payment of the fee for this service.**

8.17 This will include:
- The number of new cancer diagnoses made during the preceding year
- The number made by each of the referral modes above and their adjudged appropriateness
- Learning points or changes in practice procedures resulting from this process
- Details of any contact with local cancer lead and outcomes/actions of this contact
Chapter 9. Enhanced Services – 48 Hour Access

Rationale

9.1 Our National Health – A Plan for Action, A Plan for Change set a target to ensure that patients in every part of Scotland can get access to an appropriate member of the primary care team within 48 Hours.

9.2 The Partnership Agreement (A Partnership for a Better Scotland) published in May 2003 reinforces the commitment that “…anyone contacting their GP surgery has guaranteed access to a GP, nurse or other health care professional within 48 hours...”. This became fully operational from 1st April 2004 and was referred to in the background to the Quality and Outcomes Framework under the new GMS contract for the years 2004-05 and 2005-06.

9.3 The 48 Hour Access Target is a key mechanism to help ensure that everyone in Scotland has appropriate and improved access to GP primary care services, on the basis of clinical need. The guarantee is among the centrally monitored Partnership Agreement commitments and remains a key priority.

9.4 It is not the intention that the 48 hour Access Target is to be at the expense of patients being able to make appointments beyond this period. Patients can and should be able to request a consultation or medical advice at a time that does not clinically require them to have contact with a healthcare professional within 48 hours. Where it becomes apparent that patients are unable to make advance appointments, then Boards should discuss with the practice(s) concerned the reasons for this and where appropriate, offer support to enable them to offer a more flexible appointment system.

Aim

9.5 The aim of this new Access DES is to

- ensure that everyone in Scotland has appropriate and improved access to practice-based primary care services, and

- ensure that anyone contacting their GP surgery has guaranteed access to a GP, nurse or other health care professional within 48 hours according to their clinical needs.

Requirements

9.6 In order to meet the 48 hour access requirement, practices must be able to demonstrate that they have in place one (or more) of the following:

- Open access – i.e. patients are seen on the same day without an appointment.
- The GP practice has adopted the ‘Advanced Access’ (or equivalent) approach and can provide same day appointments.
• Practice Accreditation, Training Practice Accreditation, or QPA have been awarded and the access criteria have been achieved.
• Telephone (or email) access to a member of the primary care team for professional advice or a consultation within 48 hours e.g. a booked appointment in a doctor or nurse led ‘telephone surgery’
• Formally established arrangements for triage by a doctor or a nurse for either by telephone or face to face.
• Arrangements for patients to be seen by a doctor, nurse or other healthcare professional within 48 hours or sooner where there is a clinical need.

Exclusions

9.7 **The following are excluded from the definition and for the purposes of monitoring** compliance with 48 hour access:

• Situations where the patient does not wish to have contact or be seen within 48 hours.
• Situations where the patient specifies a particular professional or individual, where an appropriate, alternative professional is available within 48 hours.
• Situations where the patient is offered access within 48 hours but declines stating a preference for an alternative that is not within 48 hours.

9.8 The other exclusions are:

• Requests for emergency and urgent treatment which should be dealt with immediately or within 24 hours in accordance with clinical need.
• Pre-planned courses of elective treatment or care programmes where access arrangements are established in advance – e.g. chronic disease management, treatment or screening programmes.
• Out-of-hours coverage – i.e. outside the normal working hours of practice.
• Planned closures – e.g. public holidays or staff training.

Funding and Payment Arrangements

9.9 The total funding available for this DES will be equal to the value of 50 QOF points including superannuation, a tariff of £124.64 per QOF point.

9.10 GP practices will be offered the DES. All GP practices wishing to participate in the Access DES will have their remuneration calculated in line with arrangements for calculating QOF Access achievement during 2005/2006 (as calculated using the CPI figure in the 2005/2006 Statement of Financial Entitlements). Remuneration for GP practices with no historic QOF income for Access will be calculated using the same methodology as for GP practices with a historic QOF income.

9.11 Payment to participating GP practices by quarterly instalment will be triggered by the GP practice submitting a quarterly declaration stating that the practice has complied with the specification for the Access DES. The
GP practice should ensure that supporting evidence is available should the NHS Board request this as part of the contract monitoring process.

Outcome

9.12 GP practices will be required to have booking and appointment arrangements in place that are systematic, understood by practice staff and patients, that allow:

- access to an appropriate member of the practice team within 48 hours of contacting the GP practice, *where a patient requests a consultation in that time*.

- a consultation may be face to face, by telephone or by another means in line with the practice’s consultation arrangements.
Chapter 10. Implementation (Including Legislative Changes)

10.1 This guidance aims to update and replace previous contract guidance but only so far as the 2006/07 changes are concerned. Where no change has occurred the original nGMS guidance applies.

Legislative changes and implications for local GMS contracting

Regulations
10.2 There are no changes to the GMS Regulations required by virtue of the 2006/07 agreement.

Statement of Financial Entitlements
10.3 A revised Statement of Financial Entitlements (SFE) for 2006/07 will be published by the Scottish Executive Health Department to enact the appropriate payment changes for 1 April 2006. These will not affect the local GMS contracts entered into between practices (contractors) and NHS Boards where the GMS standard contract has been used.

10.4 Where the standard contract has not been used NHS Boards will need to consider whether SFE changes lead to contractual changes but this is a local matter.

10.5 Those SFE changes will not include any changes that are necessary as a consequence of the new directed enhanced services or directions as to payment.

Directed enhanced services directions
10.6 The main element of the 2006/07 agreement which impacts on local GMS contracting are changes arising from the introduction of the four new directed enhanced services. Directions covering these new services including directions as to payment are planned to be in place by 1 April 2006.

10.7 As with current directed enhanced services, contractors who are to participate in these schemes will require either a stand-alone contract or a variation to their main contract reflecting not only the requirements of the directions but also any elements that fall to be locally determined.

Implementing directed enhanced services

10.8 It is agreed that the new directed enhanced services will apply and be implemented from 1 April 2006.

10.9 NHS Boards should therefore work with their practices to develop and implement plans in line with the published DES specifications for implementation from 1 April 2006. NHS Boards should therefore seek to:

By end of March – offer all practices the opportunity to participate in cardiovascular risk registers for patients aged 45–64, services for adults
with learning disabilities, services for carers and cancer referrals, and have initial plans in place for action from 1 April.

Implementing revised Quality and Outcomes Framework

10.10 A revised QOF for 2006/07 has been published.

10.11 From April 2006, QMAS will not display achievement reports for the year 2006/07 whilst the system is being upgraded to reflect the revised QOF indicator set. Practices will be able to continue to make submissions and complete the approval process to ensure payments are made for the year 2005/06.

10.12 Following the completed implementation of changes, QMAS will commence displaying achievement reports for the year 2006/07.

Local Disputes

10.13 In Scotland, any local disagreements on GMS contract implementation issues that cannot be resolved locally and which are inappropriate for formal dispute resolution procedures will be raised by Scottish General Practitioners Committee with Scottish Executive Health Department for resolution. These issues will formally be discussed at the regular SGPC-SEHD meetings.

Implications of this agreement for other providers

10.14 Separate guidance is being prepared by the Scottish Executive Health Department for NHS Boards on the implications of this agreement for 2c and 17c providers, whose contracts continue to be locally negotiated.
Chapter 11. Support arrangements for NHS Boards and practices

Support at national level:

11.1 An implementation plan identifying the key actions to be taken to support implement of the agreement in Scotland has been developed. This has been discussed and agreed with key stakeholders. Implementation will be monitored through the national GMS Leads Group and the appropriate national working groups. A copy of the Implementation Plan is available from http://www.paymodernisation.scot.nhs.uk/gms/docs/SUPPORTING_IMPLEMENTATION_2006.doc

11.2 As indicated in Chapter 2 – The Guidance previously developed to support the Practice QOF Review Process has been updated. This Guidance (Winter II) is available at http://www.paymodernisation.scot.nhs.uk/gms/quality/index.htm

11.3 A national workshop was held on 23rd February for NHS Board QOF Coordinators Feedback indicates this event was very successful and it is proposed to host a similar event in early autumn.

11.4 Training for all QOF reviewers will take place in the first half of 2006/07. In addition to supporting individuals in the reviewing practices’ performance on the QOF for 2005/06 the training will include the changes to the QOF and how reviewers may support practices in implementation.

11.5 A forum is available through the national website to respond to FAQs regarding the QOF. The facility will link with similar tools developed across the UK to ensure consistency in responses to enquiries. The forum is available at http://www.paymodernisation.scot.nhs.uk/gms/natref/qual_def/qual_def_index.htm

11.6 A presentation on the changes in the new contractual framework will be given at the Association of CHPs/IHM joint meeting at Airth Castle on 25th May 2006.

11.7 A workshop focusing on the clinical changes in the new contractual framework will take place at the National Conference – Practice Managers’ Networking & Learning to be held at Dunblane Hydro, 8th and 9th June 2006.

Support at a Local Level:

11.8 The national pay modernization team has prepared an outline presentation to support local NHS systems in cascading information on the changes.

11.9 Support is available from SEHD Medical Officer for local NHS systems seeking to organize workshops locally on the clinical aspects of the new contractual framework –outlining the drivers for these changes. NHS systems
seeking such support should contact Jackie Britton on 01324 404 264, or by email to Jackie.Britton@scotland.gsi.gov.uk
Annex 1

Quality and Outcomes Framework

Guidance 2006

Section 1. Principles

The following principles relating to the Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF) were agreed by the negotiators:

1. Indicators should, where possible, be based on the best available evidence.
2. The number of indicators in each clinical condition should be kept to the minimum number compatible with an accurate assessment of patient care.
3. Data should never be collected purely for audit purposes.
4. Only data which are useful in patient care should be collected. The basis of the consultation should not be distorted by an over-emphasis on data collection. An appropriate balance has to be struck between excess data collection and inadequate sampling.
5. Data should never be collected twice i.e. data required for audit purposes should be data routinely collected for patient care and obtained from existing practice clinical systems.

Section 2. Clinical Indicators

1. General format

The clinical indicators are organised by disease category. The disease categories have been selected for the following reasons:

1. Where the responsibility for ongoing management rests principally with the general practitioner and the primary care team.
2. Where there is good evidence of the health benefits likely to result from improved primary care – in particular if there is an accepted national clinical guideline.
3. Where the disease area is a priority in a number of the four nations.

Where evidence-based national guidance has not been included, this has usually either been to limit the size and complexity of the framework, or because it would be particularly hard for practices to record the relevant information in a reliable way.

A summary of the indicators for each disease category is provided at the beginning of each section.

Indicators across all disease categories are numbered. In the guidance they are prefixed by the disease category to which they belong. In this revision of the Quality and Outcomes Framework, indicators are no longer numbered sequentially. Where indicators have been removed from the Framework, their number has not been reallocated to new indicators. Similarly where indicators have been amended, either in relation to the activity being measured or the frequency with which the activity should be completed, the indicator has been renumbered. The reason for this is to avoid inappropriate cross year comparisons between different indicators. Indicators have NOT been renumbered where the only change is in the threshold and range.
The term PCO (Primary Care Organisation) is used throughout, as the structures responsible for the organisation and management of primary care differ in the four countries.

For each indicator, two descriptions are given. This differs from the first version of the Guidance as the preferred coding section has been removed. These have been replaced by the Logical Query Indicator Specification and the Dataset and Business Rules.

1.1 Rationale

This sub-section explains why the indicator has been selected. Wherever possible, the evidence source is described and, if available, a web address (hyperlink in the electronic version of this guidance) is provided. When available, National Guidelines have been used as the main evidence source. A small number of individual papers are also quoted.

In some areas, more extensive information is provided. It has been difficult to achieve a balance of providing helpful information without providing a textbook of medicine or replicating guidelines.

The indicators are not intended to cover all the process issues or outcomes for each disease category. In some areas, the indicators cover only a very small part of the care for those conditions. The most obvious example of this is mental health, where it was not possible to develop indicators that could be rewarded in this type of Framework for many of the most important aspects of mental health care. Mental health care is however an example of a number of conditions where some markers of good clinical care have been included in the organisational indicators (e.g. through the inclusion of significant event auditing for mental health problems).

In many of the indicators an additional time factor is incorporated, recognising that in practice it may be difficult to ensure that all patients have attended for review and have completed the review process within any particular timescale. For example, concerning indicator BP5, national guidance recommends that all patients with hypertension should have their blood pressure measured every six months. The actual indicator looks at the number of patients with hypertension who have had a blood pressure measured in the last nine months.

1.2 Read codes

The Logical Query Indicator Specification and the Dataset and Business Rules that support the reporting requirements of The QOF in each home country are based entirely on Read codes (4 byte, version 2 and Clinical Terms Version 3) and associated dates. Read codes are an NHS standard. Practices using proprietary coding systems and/or local/practice specific codes need to be advised that these codes will not be recognised within QOF reporting. Practices utilising such systems should develop strategies to ensure that they are utilising appropriate Read codes in advance of producing their achievement report.

1.3 Reporting and verification

This section defines the audit information which practices will be required to submit annually. The term ‘notes’ is used throughout to indicate either electronic or paper records.

It is hoped that all reporting will be possible through the use of GP clinical systems and that practices will be able to run a report annually which can be submitted to the PCO. Separate guidance has been produced on the electronic queries which can be used to report on the Quality and Outcomes Framework in England. This can be found at the following location: www.connectingforhealth.nhs.uk/delivery/programmes/qof/docs/establishing_accuracy_in_qof_data.pdf
Additional information on the process and content of QOF review visits in Scotland can be found at:

www.paymodernisation.scot.nhs.uk/gms/quality/index.htm


Practices that do not hold all the required information on computer may utilise the reporting criteria to undertake a manual audit. However, it is recommended that information be transferred to an electronic format as part of that audit process.

Criteria are also provided under a number of indicators that may be used by a PCO on a verification visit to a practice. In general, those that have been chosen have an identifiable source in the clinical record.

In general, PCOs will not expect or be expected to conduct detailed or intrusive verification procedures, unless they suspect that incorrect figures may have been returned, or where there is suspicion of fraud. PCOs may, however, select cases for more detailed investigation from time to time on a random basis.

2. Exception reporting

The QOF includes the concept of exception reporting. This has been introduced to allow practices to pursue the quality improvement agenda and not be penalised, where, for example, patients do not attend for review, or where a medication cannot be prescribed due to a contraindication or side-effect.

The following criteria have been agreed for exception reporting:

A) patients who have been recorded as refusing to attend review who have been invited on at least three occasions during the preceding twelve months

B) patients for whom it is not appropriate to review the chronic disease parameters due to particular circumstances e.g. terminal illness, extreme frailty

C) patients newly diagnosed within the practice or who have recently registered with the practice, who should have measurements made within three months and delivery of clinical standards within nine months e.g. blood pressure or cholesterol measurements within target levels

D) patients who are on maximum tolerated doses of medication whose levels remain sub-optimal

E) patients for whom prescribing a medication is not clinically appropriate e.g. those who have an allergy, another contraindication or have experienced an adverse reaction

F) where a patient has not tolerated medication

G) where a patient does not agree to investigation or treatment (informed dissent), and this has been recorded in their medical records

H) where the patient has a supervening condition which makes treatment of their condition inappropriate e.g. cholesterol reduction where the patient has liver disease
I) where an investigative service or secondary care service is unavailable.

In the case of exception reporting on criteria A and B this would apply to the disease register and these patients would be subtracted from the denominator for all other indicators. For example, in a practice with 100 patients on the CHD disease register, in which four patients have been recalled for follow-up on three occasions but have not attended and one patient has become terminally ill with metastatic breast carcinoma during the year, the denominator for reporting would be 95. This would apply to all relevant indicators in the CHD set.

In addition, practices may exception-report patients relating to single indicators, for example a patient who has heart failure due to left ventricular dysfunction (LVD) but who is intolerant of ACE inhibitors could be exception-reported. This would again be done by removing the patient from the denominator.

Practices should report the number of exceptions for each indicator set and individual indicator. Exception codes have been added to systems by suppliers. Practices will not be expected to report why individual patients were exception-reported. Practices may be called on to justify why they have excepted patients from the QOF and this should be identifiable in the clinical record.

3. Disease registers

An important feature of the QOF is the establishment of disease registers. While it is recognised that these may not be one hundred per cent accurate, it is the responsibility of the practice to demonstrate that it has systems in place to maintain a high quality register. Verification visits may involve asking how the practice constructed the register and how the register is maintained. PCOs will compare the reported prevalence with the expected prevalence. This is a relatively blunt instrument and there are likely to be good reasons for variations but it is anticipated these will be discussed with practices. An explanation on how points are calculated and how prevalence will be applied can be found in the Statement of Financial Entitlements for 2006/07.
Summary of Indicators

Clinical Domain

Secondary Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with coronary heart disease</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis and initial management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 2. The percentage of patients with newly diagnosed angina (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are referred for exercise testing and/or specialist assessment</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40–90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 5. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 6. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease in whom the last blood pressure reading (measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 7. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 8. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 9. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease with a record in the previous 15 months that aspirin, an alternative anti-platelet therapy, or an anti-coagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 10. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who are currently treated with a beta blocker (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 11. The percentage of patients with a history of myocardial infarction (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 12. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who have a record of influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Heart Failure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF1: The practice can produce a register of patients with heart failure.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF2: The percentage of patients with a diagnosis of heart failure (diagnosed after 1 April 2006) which has been confirmed by an echocardiogram or by specialist assessment.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF3: The percentage of patients with a current diagnosis of heart failure due to LVD who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin Receptor Blocker, who can tolerate therapy and for whom there is no contra-indication.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stroke and TIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with Stroke or TIA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 11. The percentage of new patients with a stroke who have been referred for further investigation.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 5. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of blood pressure in the notes in the preceding 15 months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 6. The percentage of patients with a history of TIA or stroke in whom the last blood pressure reading (measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 7. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of total cholesterol in the last 15 months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 8. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 12. The percentage of patients with a stroke shown to be non-haemorrhagic, or a history of TIA, who have a record that an anti-platelet agent (aspirin, clopidogrel, dipyridamole or a combination), or an anti-coagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 10. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hypertension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with established hypertension</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 4. The percentage of patients with hypertension in whom there is a record of the blood pressure in the previous 9 months</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 5. The percentage of patients with hypertension in whom the last blood pressure (measured in the previous 9 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diabetes Mellitus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 19. The practice can produce a register of all patients aged 17 years and over with diabetes mellitus, which specifies whether the patient has Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 2. The percentage of patients with diabetes whose notes record BMI in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 5. The percentage of diabetic patients who have a record of HbA\textsubscript{1c}, or equivalent in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 20. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA\textsubscript{1c} is 7.5 or less (or equivalent test/reference range depending on local laboratory) in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>40-50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 7. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA\textsubscript{1c} is 10 or less (or equivalent test/reference range depending on local laboratory) in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 21. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of retinal screening in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 9. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of the presence or absence of peripheral pulses in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 10. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of neuropathy testing in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 11. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of the blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 12. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last blood pressure is 145/85 or less</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 13. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of micro-albuminuria testing in the previous 15 months (exception reporting for patients with proteinuria)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 22. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) or</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
serum creatinine testing in the previous 15 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DM 15. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a diagnosis of proteinuria or micro-albuminuria who are treated with ACE inhibitors (or A2 antagonists)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 16. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 17. The percentage of patients with diabetes whose last measured total cholesterol within previous 15 months is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 18. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with COPD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 9. The percentage of all patients with COPD in whom diagnosis has been confirmed by spirometry including reversibility testing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 10. The percentage of patients with COPD with a record of FeV1 in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 11. The percentage of patients with COPD receiving inhaled treatment in whom there is a record that inhaler technique has been checked in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 8. The percentage of patients with COPD who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Epilepsy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 5. The practice can produce a register of patients aged 18 and over receiving drug treatment for epilepsy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 6. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of seizure frequency in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 7. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of medication review involving the patient and/or carer in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EPILEPSY 8. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have been seizure free for the last 12 months recorded in the previous 15 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hypothyroid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THYROID 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with hypothyroidism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THYROID 2. The percentage of patients with hypothyroidism with thyroid function tests recorded in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCER 1. The practice can produce a register of all cancer patients defined as a ‘register of patients with a diagnosis of cancer excluding non-melanotic skin cancers from 1 April 2003’</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCER 3. The percentage of patients with cancer, diagnosed within the last 18 months who have a patient review recorded as occurring within 6 months of the practice receiving confirmation of the diagnosis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Palliative Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1: The practice has a complete register available of all patients in need of palliative care/support.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2: The practice has regular (at least 3 monthly) multidisciplinary case review meetings where all patients on the palliative care register are discussed.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Mental Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 8. The practice can produce a register of people with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and other psychoses</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 9. The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses with a review recorded in the preceding 15 months. In the review there should be evidence that the patient has been offered routine health promotion and prevention advice appropriate to their age, gender and health status</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 4. The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of serum creatinine and TSH in the preceding 15 months</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 5. The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of lithium levels in the therapeutic range within the previous 6 months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 6: The percentage of patients on the register who have a comprehensive care plan documented in the records agreed between individuals, their family and/or carers as appropriate</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25-50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 7: The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses who do not attend the practice for their annual review who are identified and followed up by the practice team within 14 days of non-attendance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Asthma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with asthma, excluding patients with asthma who have been prescribed no asthma-related drugs in the previous twelve months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 8. The percentage of patients aged eight and over diagnosed as having asthma from 1 April 2006 with measures of variability or reversibility</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Asthma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with asthma between the ages of 14 and 19 in</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whom there is a record of smoking status in the previous 15 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with asthma who have had an asthma review in</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the previous 15 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dementia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM1: The practice can produce a register of patients diagnosed with dementia</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM2: The percentage of patients diagnosed with dementia whose care has been reviewed in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25-60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Depression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis and initial management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP1: The percentage of patients on the diabetes register and /or the CHD register for whom case finding for depression has been undertaken on one occasion during the previous 15 months using two standard screening questions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP2: In those patients with a new diagnosis of depression, recorded between the preceding 1 April to 31 March, the percentage of patients who have had an assessment of severity at the outset of treatment using an assessment tool validated for use in primary care</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chronic Kidney Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD1: The practice can produce a register of patients aged 18 years and over with CKD (US National Kidney Foundation: Stage 3 to 5 CKD)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD2: The percentage of patients on the CKD register whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD3: The percentage of patients on the CKD register in whom the last blood pressure reading, measured in the previous 15 months, is 140/85 or less</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD4: The percentage of patients on the CKD register with hypertension who are treated with an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor (ACE-I) or angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) (unless a contraindication or side effects are recorded)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Atrial Fibrillation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF1: The practice can produce a register of patients with atrial fibrillation.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF2: The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation diagnosed after 1 April 2006 with ECG or specialist confirmed diagnosis.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF3: The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation who are currently treated with anti-coagulation drug therapy or an anti-platelet therapy.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obesity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OB1: The practice can produce a register of patients aged 16 and over with a BMI greater than or equal to 30 in the previous 15 months.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Learning Disabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The practice can produce a register of patients with learning disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Smoking Indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking 1: The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma whose notes record smoking status in the previous 15 months. Except those who have never smoked where smoking status need only be recorded once since diagnosis</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking 2: The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma who smoke whose notes contain a record that smoking cessation advice or referral to a specialist service, where available, has been offered within the previous 15 months</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Organisational Domain

### Records and Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 3</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>The practice has a system for transferring and acting on information about patients seen by other doctors out of hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 8</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>There is a designated place for the recording of drug allergies and adverse reactions in the notes and these are clearly recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 9</strong>&lt;br&gt;4 points</td>
<td>For repeat medicines, an indication for the drug can be identified in the records (for drugs added to the repeat prescription with effect from 1 April 2004). Minimum Standard 80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 11</strong>&lt;br&gt;10 points</td>
<td>The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the preceding 5 years for at least 65% of patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 13</strong>&lt;br&gt;2 points</td>
<td>There is a system to alert the out-of-hours service or duty doctor to patients dying at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 15</strong>&lt;br&gt;25 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 60% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 17</strong>&lt;br&gt;5 points</td>
<td>The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the preceding 5 years for at least 80% of patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 18</strong>&lt;br&gt;8 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 80% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 19</strong>&lt;br&gt;7 points</td>
<td>80% of newly registered patients have had their notes summarised within 8 weeks of receipt by the practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 20</strong>&lt;br&gt;12 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 70% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 21</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>Ethnic origin is recorded for 100% of new registrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records 22</strong>&lt;br&gt;11 points</td>
<td>The percentage of patients aged over 15 years whose notes record smoking status in the past 27 months, except those who have never smoked where smoking status need be recorded only once (payment stages 40 – 90%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information for Patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information 3</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>The practice has arrangements for patients to speak to GPs and nurses on the telephone during the working day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information 4</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>If a patient is removed from a practice’s list, the practice provides an explanation of the reasons in writing to the patient and information on how to find a new practice, unless it is perceived that such an action would result in a violent response by the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information 5</strong>&lt;br&gt;2 points</td>
<td>The practice supports smokers in stopping smoking by a strategy which includes providing literature and offering appropriate therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information 7</strong>&lt;br&gt;1.5 points</td>
<td>Patients are able to access a receptionist via telephone and face to face in the practice, for at least 45 hours over 5 days, Monday to Friday, except where agreed with the PCO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Education and Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;4 points</td>
<td>There is a record of all practice-employed clinical staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 18 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 4</strong>&lt;br&gt;3 points</td>
<td>All new staff receive induction training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 5</strong>&lt;br&gt;3 points</td>
<td>There is a record of all practice-employed staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 36 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 6</strong>&lt;br&gt;3 points</td>
<td>The practice conducts an annual review of patient complaints and suggestions to ascertain general learning points which are shared with the team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Education 7**<br>4 points | The practice has undertaken a minimum of twelve significant event reviews in the past 3 years which could include:  
  - Any death occurring in the practice premises  
  - New cancer diagnoses  
  - Deaths where terminal care has taken place at home  
  - Any suicides  
  - Admissions under the Mental Health Act  
  - Child protection cases  
  - Medication errors  
A significant event occurring when a patient may have been subjected to harm, had the circumstance/outcome been different |
| **Education 8**<br>5 points | All practice-employed nurses have personal learning plans which have been reviewed at annual appraisal |
| **Education 9**<br>3 points | All practice-employed non-clinical team members have an annual appraisal |
| **Education 10**<br>6 points | The practice has undertaken a minimum of three significant event reviews within the last year |

## Practice Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. Practice Management</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>Individual healthcare professionals have access to information on local procedures relating to Child Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 2</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>There are clearly defined arrangements for backing up computer data, back-up verification, safe storage of back-up tapes and authorisation for loading programmes where a computer is used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 3</strong>&lt;br&gt;0.5 points</td>
<td>The Hepatitis B status of all doctors and relevant practice-employed staff is recorded and immunisation recommended if required in accordance with national guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 4</strong>&lt;br&gt;1 point</td>
<td>The arrangements for instrument sterilisation comply with national guidelines as applicable to primary care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 5</strong>&lt;br&gt;3 points</td>
<td>The practice offers a range of appointment times to patients, which as a minimum should include morning and afternoon appointments five mornings and four afternoons per week, except where agreed with the PCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management 6</strong>&lt;br&gt;2 points</td>
<td>Person specifications and job descriptions are produced for all advertised vacancies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The practice has systems in place to ensure regular and appropriate inspection, calibration, maintenance and replacement of equipment including:

- A defined responsible person
- Clear recording
- Systematic pre-planned schedules
- Reporting of faults

The practice has a policy to ensure the prevention of fraud and has defined levels of financial responsibility and accountability for staff undertaking financial transactions (accounts, payroll, drawings, payment of invoices, signing cheques, petty cash, pensions, superannuation etc.)

The practice has a protocol for the identification of carers and a mechanism for the referral of carers for social services assessment

There is a written procedures manual that includes staff employment policies including equal opportunities, bullying and harassment and sickness absence (including illegal drugs, alcohol and stress), to which staff have access

The practice possesses the equipment and in-date emergency drugs to treat anaphylaxis

There is a system for checking the expiry dates of emergency drugs on at least an annual basis

The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 72 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays)

The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually and agrees up to three actions related to prescribing

Where the practice has responsibility for administering regular injectable neuroleptic medication, there is a system to identify and follow up patients who do not attend

The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 48 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays)

The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually, has agreed up to three actions related to prescribing and subsequently provided evidence of change

A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed four or more repeat medicines. Standard 80%

A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed repeat medicines. Standard 80%

The length of routine booked appointments with the doctors in the practice is not less than 10 minutes. (If the practice routinely sees extras during booked surgeries, then the average booked consultation length should allow for the average number of extras seen in a surgery session. If the extras are seen at the end, then it is not necessary to make this adjustment).

For practices with only an open surgery system, the average face –to face time spent by the GP with the patient is at least 8 minutes.
Practices that routinely operate a mixed economy of booked and open surgeries should report on both criteria.

**PE 2 Patient Surveys (1)**

**25 points**
The practice will have undertaken an approved patient survey each year

**PE 3 Patient Surveys (2)**

**20 points**
The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:
1. Summarises the findings of the survey.
2. Summarises the findings of the previous year’s survey.
3. Reports on the activities undertaken in the past year to address patient experience issues.

**PE 4 Patient Surveys (3)**

**30 points**
The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:
1. Sets priorities for the next 2 years
2. Describes how the practice will report the findings to patients (for example, posters in the practice, a meeting with a patient practice group or a PCO approved patient representative)
3. Describes the plans for achieving the priorities, including indicating the lead person in the practice.
4. Considers the case for collecting additional information on patient experience, for example through surveys of patients with specific illnesses, or consultation with a patient group.

### Additional Services

For practices providing additional services the following organisational markers will apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Cervical Screening (CS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CS 1 11 points</strong></td>
<td>The percentage of patients aged from 25 to 64 (in Scotland from 21 to 60) whose notes record that a cervical smear has been performed in the last five years Standard 40 – 80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CS 5 2 points</strong></td>
<td>The practice has a system for informing all women of the results of cervical smears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CS 6 2 points</strong></td>
<td>The practice has a policy for auditing its cervical screening service, and performs an audit of inadequate cervical smears in relation to individual smear-takers at least every 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CS 7 7 points</strong></td>
<td>The practice has a protocol that is in line with national guidance and practice for the management of cervical screening, which includes staff training, management of patient call/ recall, exception reporting and the regular monitoring of inadequate smear rates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Child Health Surveillance (CHS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHS 1 6 points</strong></td>
<td>Child development checks are offered at intervals that are consistent with national guidelines and policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Maternity Services (MAT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAT 1 6 points</strong></td>
<td>Ante-natal care and screening are offered according to current local guidelines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Additional Contraceptive Services (CON)

| CON 1  | 1 point | The team has a written policy for responding to requests for emergency contraception |
| CON 2  | 1 point | The team has a policy for providing pre-conceptual advice |

### Secondary Prevention in Coronary Heart Disease (CHD)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with coronary heart disease</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis and initial management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 2. The percentage of patients with newly diagnosed angina (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are referred for exercise testing and/or specialist assessment</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40–90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 5. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 6. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease in whom the last blood pressure reading (measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 7. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 8. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 9. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease with a record in the previous 15 months that aspirin, an alternative anti-platelet therapy, or an anti-coagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 10. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who are currently treated with a beta blocker (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 11. The percentage of patients with a history of myocardial infarction (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD 12. The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who have a record of influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHD - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Coronary heart disease is the single commonest cause of premature death in the UK. The research evidence relating to the management of CHD is well established and if implemented can reduce the risk of death from CHD and improve the quality of life for patients. This indicator set focuses on the management of patients with established CHD consistent with clinical priorities in the four nations.

CHD Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients with coronary heart disease

CHD 1.1 Rationale

In order to call and recall patients effectively in any disease category and in order to be able to report on indicators for coronary heart disease, practices must be able to identify their patient population with CHD. This will include all patients who have had coronary artery revascularisation procedures such as coronary artery bypass grafting (CABG). Patients with Cardiac Syndrome X should generally not be included in the CHD register.

Practices should record those with a past history of myocardial infarction as well as those with a history of CHD.

CHD 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its CHD disease register and the number of patients with CHD as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.

CHD Indicator 2

The percentage of patients with newly diagnosed angina (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are referred for exercise testing and/or specialist assessment

CHD 2.1 Rationale

Diagnosis of coronary heart disease

The QOF does not specify how the diagnosis of angina is made or confirmed. This will vary from patient to patient, e.g. clinical history, response to medication, results of investigations, hospital letters etc.

In general, angina is a clinical diagnosis. Patients with suspected angina should have a 12 lead ECG performed. The presence of an abnormal ECG supports a clinical diagnosis of coronary heart disease.

An abnormal ECG also identifies a patient at higher risk of suffering new cardiac events in the subsequent year. However, a normal ECG does not exclude coronary artery disease.

Reference Grade B Recommendation SIGN Guideline 51

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/index.html
As an additional assessment (rarely for diagnosis), patients with newly diagnosed angina should be referred for exercise-testing or myocardial perfusion scanning.

The aim of further investigation is to provide diagnostic and prognostic information and to identify patients who may benefit from further intervention.

Exercise tolerance testing (ETT) has been shown to be of value in assessing prognosis of patients with coronary artery disease. An ETT is also helpful in patients at high risk of CHD, where a positive test can provide useful prognostic information.

Patients should not be referred for an ETT if:

- they are on maximal medical treatment and still have angina symptoms
- the diagnosis of CHD is unlikely (these patients should be referred to a cardiologist)
- they are physically incapable of performing the test
- they have clinical features suggestive of aortic stenosis or cardiomyopathy
- the results of stress testing would not affect management.

Reference Grade B Recommendation SIGN Guideline 51

Further Information: [www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/section2.html](http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/section2.html)

Specialist Referral:

An alternative to referral for exercise-testing is referral to a specialist for evaluation. Referral would normally be to a cardiologist, general physician or GP with a special interest. For the purposes of the QOF an appropriate referral being undertaken between three months before and twelve months after a diagnosis of angina has been made would be considered as having met the requirements of this indicator.

**CHD 2.2 Reporting and Verification**

The practice should report those patients who have had an exercise tolerance test or been referred to a specialist within 12 months of being added to the register in whom a new diagnosis of coronary heart disease has been made since 1 April 2003. The practice should also report patients who have been referred up to three months before being added to the register.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by the Primary Care Organisation:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with CHD diagnosed since 1 April 2003 to look at the proportion with recorded exercise tolerance testing or referral.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of exercise tolerance testing or referral is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHD Indicator 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the previous 15 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHD 5.1 Rationale**

Epidemiological data indicate that continued hypertension following the onset of CHD increases the risk of a cardiac event and that the reduction of blood pressure reduces risk.

Patients with known CHD should have their blood pressure measured at least annually.

**CHD 5.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the CHD register who have had their blood pressure recorded in the last 15 months.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHD Indicator 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease in whom the last blood pressure reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHD 6.1 Rationale**

The British Hypertension Society Guidelines propose an optimal blood pressure of 140 mm Hg or less systolic and 85 mm Hg or less diastolic for patients with CHD. This guideline also proposes a pragmatic audit standard of a blood pressure reading of 150/90 or less (www.bhsoc.org, under ‘Guidelines’).

A major overview of randomised trials showed that a reduction of 5-6 mm Hg in blood pressure sustained over 5 years reduces coronary events by 20-25% in patients with coronary heart disease (Collins et al. Lancet 1990; 335: 827-38).

**CHD 6.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the CHD register whose last recorded blood pressure is 150/90 or less. This reading should have been taken in the previous 15 months.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHD Indicator 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose notes have a record of total cholesterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the previous 15 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHD 7.1 Rationale

A number of trials have demonstrated that cholesterol lowering with statins significantly reduces cardiovascular or all-cause mortality in patients with angina or in patients following myocardial infarction.

Grade C Recommendation SIGN Guideline 51

Further Information: [www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/section2.html](http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/section2.html)

It is unclear from the literature how frequently cholesterol measurement should be undertaken, but the English National Framework (NSF) on CHD recommends annually.

The majority of trials include only patients under 75. However, most national guidance makes no distinction on the basis of age, and age ‘cut-offs’ are not generally included.

CHD 7.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the CHD register who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with CHD to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

CHD Indicator 8

The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5mmol/l or less

CHD 8.1 Rationale

A number of Randomised Controlled Trials of statin therapy in the secondary prevention of CHD have shown a reduction in relative risk of cardiac events irrespective of the starting level of cholesterol (see reference in 7.1). Recent trials have found greater relative benefit with more potent cholesterol lowering regimes. It is likely that National Guidelines relating to statin therapy in patients with CHD will change to recommend statin therapy for all patients with CHD irrespective of their starting level of total cholesterol.

However, currently the Joint British Recommendations on Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease in Clinical Practice (1998) and SIGN Guidelines 41 and 51 recommend that patients who have a cholesterol of greater than 5mmol/l should be offered lipid lowering therapy. This should be treated as an audit target below which to aim for all eligible CHD patients.

The guidance here is given in terms of total cholesterol, as this is used in national guidance and in trials.
CHD 8.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the CHD register who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months which is 5mmol/l or less.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with CHD to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol 5mmol/l or less.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol at 5mmol/l is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

CHD Indicator 9

The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease with a record in the previous 15 months that aspirin, an alternative anti-platelet therapy, or an anti-coagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)

CHD 9.1 Rationale

Aspirin (75-150mg per day) should be given routinely and continued for life in all patients with CHD unless there is a contraindication. Clopidogrel (75mg/day) is an effective alternative in patients with contraindications to aspirin, or who are intolerant of aspirin. Aspirin should be avoided in patients who are anticoagulated.

Grade A Recommendation SIGN Guidelines 41/51

Further Information:
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/index.html
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/41/index.html

Since the original GMS Guidance in 2003, NICE have released guidance on the appropriate use of clopidogrel:

- Clopidogrel alone (within its licensed indications) is recommended for people who are intolerant of low-dose aspirin and either have experienced an occlusive vascular event or have symptomatic peripheral artery disease. NICE define aspirin intolerance as either of the following: proven hypersensitivity to aspirin-containing medicines or history of severe dyspepsia induced by low-dose aspirin.
- Clopidogrel, in combination with low-dose aspirin, is recommended for use in the management of non-ST-segment-elevation acute coronary syndrome (ACS) in people who are at moderate to high risk of myocardial infarction (MI) or death. NICE recommend that treatment with clopidogrel in combination with low-dose aspirin should be continued for up to 12 months after the most recent acute episode of non-ST-segment-elevation ACS. Thereafter, standard care, including treatment with low-dose aspirin alone, is recommended. Moderate to high risk of MI or death in people presenting with non-ST-segment-elevation ACS can be determined by clinical signs and symptoms, accompanied by one or both of the following:
1. The results of clinical investigations, such as new ECG changes (other than persistent ST-segment-elevation), indicating ongoing myocardial ischaemia, particularly dynamic or unstable patterns.

2. The presence of raised blood levels of markers of cardiac cell damage such as troponin.

Further information: www.nice.org.uk/page.aspx?o=213432

**CHD 9.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the CHD register who have been prescribed aspirin, clopidogrel or warfarin within the previous 15 months or have a record of taking over-the-counter (OTC) aspirin updated in the previous 15 months.

**CHD Indicator 10**

The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who are treated with a beta blocker (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)

**CHD 10.1 Rationale**

Long-term beta blockade remains an effective and well-tolerated treatment that reduces mortality and morbidity in patients with angina and patients after myocardial infarction.

Although the trial evidence relates mainly to patients who have had a myocardial infarction, experts have generally extrapolated this evidence to all patients with CHD. Because the evidence is not based on all patients with CHD, the target levels for this indicator have been set somewhat lower than for other process indicators.

Recent evidence against the use of beta blockers in hypertension should not be extrapolated to patients with CHD.

Grade A Recommendation SIGN Guidelines 41/51

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/index.html
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/41/index.html

**CHD 10.2 Reporting and Verification**

The percentage of patients on the CHD register who have been prescribed a beta blocker in the last six months.
CHD Indicator 11

The percentage of patients with a history of myocardial infarction (diagnosed after 1 April 2003) who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or angiotensin II antagonist

CHD 11.1 Rationale

A number of trials have shown reduced mortality following myocardial infarction with the use of ACE inhibitors. The Heart Outcome Prevention Evaluation (HOPE) showed that ACE inhibitors are also of benefit in reducing coronary events and progression of coronary arteriosclerosis in patients without left ventricular systolic dysfunction. There is evidence that angiotensin II antagonists have a similar effect.

Grade A Recommendation SIGN Guideline 41

Grade A Recommendation NICE Guideline A

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/41/index.html
www.escardio.org

CHD 11.2 Reporting and Verification

The percentage of patients who have had a myocardial infarction after 1 April 2003 whose records show they have been prescribed an ACE inhibitor or A2 antagonist in the last six months.

CHD Indicator 12

The percentage of patients with coronary heart disease who have a record of influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March

CHD 12.1 Rationale

This is a current recommendation from the Department of Health and the Joint Committee on Vaccination and Immunisation.

CHD 12.2 Reporting andVerification

The percentage of patients on the CHD register who have had an influenza vaccination administered in the preceding 1 September to 31 March.
Heart Failure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF1: The practice can produce a register of patients with heart failure</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF2: The percentage of patients with a diagnosis of heart failure (diagnosed after 1 April 2006) which has been confirmed by an echocardiogram or by specialist assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF3: The percentage of patients with a current diagnosis of heart failure due to LVD who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin Receptor Blocker, who can tolerate therapy and for whom there is no contra-indication</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heart Failure- Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

From April 2004 – March 2006, the QOF only included patients who had both CHD and LVD. This only represented around half of patients with heart failure (Davies et al. Lancet 2001; 358: 439-445).

Heart failure represents the only major cardiovascular disease with increasing prevalence and is responsible for dramatic impairment of quality of life, carries a poor prognosis for patients, and is very costly for the NHS to treat (second only to stroke).

Heart Failure (HF) Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients with heart failure.

Heart Failure 1.1: Rationale

From April 2006, all patients with suspected heart failure should be included in the register.

Heart Failure 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its heart failure register and the number of patients with heart failure as a proportion of total list size.

Heart Failure (HF) Indicator 2

The percentage of patients with a diagnosis of heart failure (diagnosed after 1 April 2006) which has been confirmed by an echocardiogram or by specialist assessment

Heart Failure 2.1: Rationale

From April 2006, all patients with suspected heart failure should be investigated (Senni et al. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999; 33(1): 164 – 70; NICE clinical guideline 5. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, London: 2003) and this is expected to involve, as a minimum, specialist investigation (such as echocardiography or natiuretic peptide assay)
and often specialist opinion. Specialists may include GPs identified by their PCO as having a special clinical interest in heart failure. Many heart failure patients will be diagnosed following specialist referral or during hospital admission and some will also have their diagnosis confirmed by tests such as cardiac scintography or angiography rather than echocardiography. Current guidance (Remme et al. Eur Heart J 2001; 22: 1527-60) requires either echocardiography or specialist assessment for all patients with suspected heart failure, regardless of presumed aetiology.


Heart Failure 2.2: Reporting and Verification

The practice reports those patients in whom a new diagnosis of heart failure has been made since 1 April 2006 who have had an echocardiogram or been referred to a specialist within 12 months of being added to the register. The practice may also include patients who have been referred up to three months before being added to the register.

Heart Failure (HF) Indicator 3

The percentage of patients with a current diagnosis of heart failure due to LVD who are currently treated with an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin Receptor Blocker, who can tolerate therapy and for whom there is no contraindication

Heart Failure 3.1: Rationale

The evidence base for treating patients with LVD heart failure with angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs) is strong, however, this should only be after first attempting to initiate ACE inhibitors (Pfeffer et al. Lancet 2003; 362: 759-766).

It should also be noted that it is possible to have a diagnosis of LVD without heart failure, for example, asymptomatic people who might be identified coincidentally but who are at high risk of developing subsequent heart failure. In such cases ACE inhibitors delay the onset of symptomatic heart failure, reduce cardiovascular events and improve long-term survival. This indicator only concerns patients with heart failure and thus excludes this other group of patients who should nevertheless be considered for treatment with ACE inhibitors.

Further information: www.clinicalevidence.com/ceweb/conditions/cvd/0204/0204_113.jsp

Heart Failure 3.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices report the number of patients on their heart failure register with heart failure due to LVD.

Practices report the percentage of these patients whose records show they have been prescribed an ACE inhibitor or an ARB in the previous six months.
# Stroke and TIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with stroke or TIA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 11. The percentage of new patients with a stroke who have been referred for further investigation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 5. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of blood pressure in the notes in the preceding 15 months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 6. The percentage of patients with a history of TIA or stroke in whom the last blood pressure reading (measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 7. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of total cholesterol in the last 15 months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 8. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 12. The percentage of patients with a stroke shown to be non-haemorrhagic, or a history of TIA, who have a record that an anti-platelet agent (aspirin, clopidogrel, dipyridamole or a combination), or an anticoagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROKE 10. The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stroke/TIA - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Stroke is the third most common cause of death in the developed world. One quarter of stroke deaths occur under the age of 65. There is evidence that appropriate diagnosis and management can improve outcomes.

### Stroke Indicator 1

**The practice can produce a register of patients with Stroke or TIA**

#### Stroke 1.1 Rationale

A register is a prerequisite for monitoring patients with stroke or TIA.

For patients diagnosed prior to April 2003 it is accepted that various diagnostic criteria may have been used. For this reason the presence of the diagnosis of stroke or TIA in the records will be acceptable. Generally patients with a diagnosis of Transient Global Amnesia or Vertebro-basilar insufficiency should not be included in the retrospective register. However, practices may wish to review patients previously diagnosed and if appropriate attempt to confirm the diagnosis.
As with other conditions, it is up to the practice to decide, on clinical grounds, when to include a patient, e.g. when a 'dizzy spell' becomes a TIA.

**Stroke 1.2 Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports the number of patients on its stroke/TIA disease register and the number of patients on its stroke/ TIA register as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.

---

### Stroke Indicator 11

The percentage of new patients with a stroke who have been referred for further investigation

---

**Stroke 11.1 Rationale**

The previous stroke indicator 2 suggested that patients needed to be referred for confirmation of the diagnosis by CT or MRI scan. However specialist investigations are often only accessible by a referral to secondary care services and therefore this indicator has been changed to reflect referral activity rather than confirmation by specific scanning investigations. This indicator refers to patients diagnosed with a stroke from 1 April 2006.

For the purposes of the QOF, an appropriate referral being undertaken between three months before and twelve months after a diagnosis of presumptive stroke being made would be considered as having met the requirements of this indicator.

**Stroke 11.2 Reporting and Verification**

The practice should report those patients who have been referred for further investigation within 12 months of being added to the register in whom a new diagnosis of stroke has been made since 1 April 2006. The practice should also report those who have been referred up to three months before being added to the register.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with stroke diagnosed after 1 April 2006 to look at the proportion referred for further investigation.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of investigations such as CT or MRI scan is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.
**Stroke Indicator 5**

The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the preceding 15 months

**Stroke 5.1 Rationale**

All patients should have their blood pressure checked and hypertension persisting for over two weeks should be treated. The British Hypertension Society Guidelines state that optimal blood pressure treatment targets are systolic pressure less than or equal to 140 mm Hg and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) less than or equal to 85 mm Hg. The proposed audit standard is less than or equal to 150/90.

In one major overview, a long-term difference of 5-6 mm Hg in usual DBP is associated with approximately 35-40 per cent less stroke over five years. (Collins et al. Lancet 1990; 335: 827-38). The PROGRESS trial demonstrated that blood pressure lowering reduces stroke risk in people with prior stroke or TIA. (PROGRESS Collaborative Group, Lancet 2001; 358:1033-41).

Grade A Recommendation RCP Stroke Guideline 2004

Further Information:  
www.rcplondon.ac.uk/pubs/books/stroke/index.htm

**Stroke 5.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the stroke/TIA register who have had their blood pressure recorded in the last 15 months.

**Stroke Indicator 6**

The percentage of patients with a history of TIA or stroke in whom the last blood pressure reading (measured in the previous 15 months) is 150/90 or less

**Stroke 6.1 Rationale**

See STROKE 5.1.

**Stroke 6.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the stroke/TIA register in whom the last recorded blood pressure was 150/90 or less. This blood pressure reading should have been taken in the previous 15 months.
Stroke Indicator 7
The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of total cholesterol in the past 15 months

Stroke 7.1 Rationale
The Heart Protection Study demonstrated that all cause mortality, vascular and stroke risk was significantly reduced by treating people at high risk of vascular disease with a statin (Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group, Lancet 2002; 360;7-22). Subsequent sub-group analyses demonstrated that in patients with prior stroke or TIA, statin therapy reduced risk of subsequent vascular events (Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group, Lancet 2004; 363:757-767). An economic analysis of this trial concluded that it was highly cost-effective to treat such patients (Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group, Lancet 2005; 365:1779-85).

Stroke 7.2 Reporting and Verification
Practices should report the percentage of patients on the stroke/TIA register who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with stroke/TIA to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Stroke Indicator 8
The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke whose last measured total cholesterol (measured in the previous 15 months) is 5 mmol/l or less

Stroke 8.1 Rationale
See Stroke 7.1.

Stroke 8.2 Reporting and Verification
Practices should report the percentage of patients on the stroke/TIA register who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months which is 5mmol/l or less.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with stroke/TIA to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol of 5mmol/l or less
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol of
5mmol/l is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

### Stroke Indicator 12

The percentage of patients with a stroke shown to be non-haemorrhagic, or a history of TIA, who have a record that an anti-platelet agent (aspirin, clopidogrel, dipyridamole or a combination), or an anti-coagulant is being taken (unless a contraindication or side-effects are recorded)

### Stroke 12.1 Rationale

Long-term antiplatelet therapy reduces the risk of serious vascular events following a stroke by about a quarter. Antiplatelet therapy, normally aspirin, should be prescribed for the secondary prevention of recurrent stroke and other vascular events in patients who have sustained an ischaemic cerebrovascular event.

Grade A recommendation SIGN 13


All patients who are not anti-coagulated should be taking aspirin (50-300mg) daily, or a combination of low-dose aspirin and dipyridamole modified release (MR). Where patients are aspirin-intolerant an alternative antiplatelet agent (clopidogrel 75mg daily) should be used.

Grade A Recommendation RCP Stroke Guideline

Further Information: [www.rcplondon.ac.uk/pubs/books/stroke/stroke_guidelines_2ed.pdf](http://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/pubs/books/stroke/stroke_guidelines_2ed.pdf)

The National Clinical Guideline for Stroke (Royal College of Physicians of London, 2004) now allows for the use of dipyridamole on its own: ‘all patients with ischaemic stroke or TIA who are not on anticoagulation, should be taking an antiplatelet agent, i.e. aspirin (50-300mg daily), clopidogrel, or a combination of low-dose aspirin and dipyridamole modified release. Where patients are aspirin intolerant an alternative antiplatelet agent (e.g. clopidogrel 75mg daily or dipyridamole MR 200mg twice daily) should be used.’

[www.rcplondon.ac.uk/pubs/books/stroke/stroke_guidelines_2ed.pdf](http://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/pubs/books/stroke/stroke_guidelines_2ed.pdf)

Warfarin should be considered for use in patients with non-valvular atrial fibrillation.

Grade A recommendation SIGN 13

### Stroke 12.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients with non-haemorrhagic stroke or TIA who have a record in the last 15 months of prescribed aspirin, clopidogrel, dipyridamole MR or warfarin, or of taking OTC aspirin updated in the last 15 months.
Stroke Indicator 10

The percentage of patients with TIA or stroke who have a record of influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March

Stroke 10.1 Rationale

While there have been no randomised controlled trials (RCTs) looking at the impact of flu vaccination specifically in people with a history of stroke or TIA, there is evidence from observation studies that flu vaccination reduces risk of stroke (Lavallee et al. Stroke 2002; 33: 513-518; Nichol et al. NEJM 2003; 348:1322-32).

Stroke 10.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the stroke/TIA register who have had an influenza vaccination administered in the preceding 1 September to 31 March.
Hypertension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with established hypertension</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 4. The percentage of patients with hypertension in whom there is a record of the blood pressure in the previous 9 months</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 5. The percentage of patients with hypertension in whom the last blood pressure (measured in the previous 9 months) is 150/90 or less</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hypertension - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Hypertension is a common medical condition which is largely managed in primary care and represents a significant workload for GPs and the primary health care team. Trials of anti-hypertensive treatment have confirmed a significant reduction in the incidence of stroke and coronary heart disease in patients with treated hypertension.

**Hypertension (BP) Indicator 1**

**The practice can produce a register of patients with established hypertension**

**BP 1.1 Rationale**

In order to call and recall patients effectively and in order to be able to report on indicators for hypertension, practices must be able to identify their population of patients who have established hypertension. A number of patients may be wrongly coded in this group, for example patients who have had one-off high blood pressure readings or women who have been hypertensive in pregnancy.

The British Hypertension Society recommends that drug therapy should be started in all patients with sustained systolic blood pressures of greater than or equal to 160 mmHg or sustained diastolic blood pressures of greater than or equal to 100 mmHg despite non-pharmacological measures.

Drug treatment is also indicated in patients with sustained systolic blood pressures of 140-159 mmHg or diastolic pressures of 90-99 mmHg if target organ damage is present or there is evidence of established cardiovascular disease or diabetes or the 10 year risk of CHD is raised.

Elevated blood pressure readings on three separate occasions are generally taken to confirm sustained high blood pressure.

British Hypertension Society Guidelines 2004

Further information: [www.bhsoc.org](http://www.bhsoc.org) (see guidelines)

The routine surveillance of the patient population for hypertension is dealt with in the organisational indicators.
BP 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its hypertension disease register and the number of patients on its hypertension register as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.

BP 4.1 Rationale

The frequency of follow-up for treated patients after adequate blood pressure control is attained depends upon factors such as the severity of the hypertension, variability of blood pressure, complexity of the treatment regime, patient compliance and the need for non-pharmacological advice.

British Hypertension Society Guidelines 2004

Further information: www.bhsoc.org

There is no specific recommendation in the British Hypertension Society Guidelines regarding frequency of follow-up in patients with hypertension. For the purposes of the contract it has been assumed that this will be undertaken at least six-monthly with the audit standard being set at nine months.

BP 4.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on their hypertension register who have had a blood pressure measurement recorded in the previous nine months.

Hypertension (BP) Indicator 5

The percentage of patients with hypertension in whom the last blood pressure (measured in the previous 9 months) is 150/90 or less

BP 5.1 Rationale

For most patients a target of 140/85 is recommended. However, the British Hypertension Society suggests an audit standard of 150/90 which has been adopted for the QOF. For patients with diabetes mellitus, see DM12. For patients with chronic kidney disease, see CKD4.

BP 5.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on their hypertension register whose last recorded blood pressure is 150/90 or less. This blood pressure reading must have been measured in the previous nine months.
## Diabetes Mellitus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 19. The practice can produce a register of all patients aged 17 years and over with diabetes mellitus, which specifies whether the patient has Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 2. The percentage of patients with diabetes whose notes record BMI in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 5. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of HbA1c or equivalent in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 20. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA1c is 7.5 or less (or equivalent test/reference range depending on local laboratory) in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>40-50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 7. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA1c is 10 or less (or equivalent test/reference range depending on local laboratory) in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 21. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of retinal screening in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 9. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of the presence or absence of peripheral pulses in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 10. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of neuropathy testing in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 11. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of the blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 12. The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last blood pressure is 145/85 or less</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40-60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 13. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of micro-albuminuria testing in the previous 15 months (exception reporting for patients with proteinuria)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 22. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) or serum creatinine testing in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 15. The percentage of patients with diabetes with a diagnosis of proteinuria or micro-albuminuria who are treated with ACE inhibitors (or A2 antagonists)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 16. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 17. The percentage of patients with diabetes whose last measured total cholesterol within the previous 15 months is 5 mmol/l or less</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM 18. The percentage of patients with diabetes who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diabetes - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Diabetes mellitus is one of the common endocrine diseases affecting all age groups with over one million people in the UK having the condition. Effective control and monitoring can
reduce mortality and morbidity. Much of the management and monitoring of diabetic
patients, particularly patients with Type 2 diabetes is undertaken by the general practitioner
and members of the primary care team.

The indicators for diabetes are based on widely recognised approaches to the care of
diabetes. Detailed guidelines for health professionals are published by Diabetes UK (see
www.diabetes.org.uk/catalogue/reports.htm) and by SIGN - the Scottish Intercollegiate
Guidelines Network (see www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/published/index.html#Diabetes). The
SIGN website contains detailed evidence tables, and links to published articles. The English
National Service Framework for Diabetes is available at
www.dh.gov.uk/PolicyAndGuidance/HealthAndSocialCareTopics/Diabetes/fs/en- this site
also includes details of the evidence behind a range of recommendations. NICE has also
published guidance on a number of aspects of diabetic control (www.nice.nhs.uk).

The indicators for diabetes are generally those which would be expected to be done, or
checked in an annual review. There is no requirement on the GP practice to carry out all
these items (e.g. retinal screening), but it is the practice’s responsibility to ensure that they
have been done.

Rather than including a substantial number of individual indicators, there has been
discussion about whether a composite indicator such as “the percentage of diabetic patients
who have had an annual check” would suffice. The view taken was that this would not make
data collection any easier for GPs, since they would still have to satisfy their PCO at periodic
visits that annual checks had included those items recommended in national guidance.

This set of indicators relates to both Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes. Although the care of
patients with Type 1 diabetes may be shared with specialists, the general practitioner would
still be expected to ensure that appropriate annual checks had been carried out.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 19

The practice can produce a register of all patients aged 17 years and over with
diabetes mellitus, which specifies whether the patient has Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes

DM 19.1 Rationale

It is not possible to undertake planned systematic care for patients with diabetes without a
register which forms the basis of a recall system, and is needed in order to audit care.

The QOF does not specify how the diagnosis should be made, and a record of the diagnosis
will, for the purposes of the QOF, be regarded as sufficient evidence of diabetes. However,
in addition to the substantial number of undiagnosed patients with diabetes who exist, other
patients are treated for diabetes when they do not in fact have the disease. Practices are
therefore encouraged to adopt a systematic approach to the diagnosis of diabetes.

The World Health Organisation (WHO) 1999 criteria for the diagnosis of patients with
diabetes mellitus are:

- random glucose test: a glucose level above 11.1mmol/l taken at a random time on
two occasions is a diagnosis of diabetes.
- fasting glucose test: a glucose level above 7.0mmol/l measured without anything to
eat and on two different days is also a diagnosis of diabetes.
- glucose tolerance test: a blood glucose test is taken two hours after a glucose drink
is given to the patient. A level above 11.1mmol/l is a diagnosis of diabetes, while a level below 7.8 is normal. However, if the level falls between these values the patient may have a decreased tolerance for glucose (known as impaired glucose tolerance or IGT).

Distinguishing Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes clinically may not always be easy in primary care. If this is unclear from the patients’ paper or electronic records, the code for Type 1 diabetes should be used if the person is diagnosed with diabetes before the age of 30 or requires insulin within 1 year of diagnosis, and otherwise, the code for Type 2 should be used.

Separate coding of Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes allows the development of QOF indicators that are more closely aligned to NICE guidance.

As the care of children with diabetes mellitus is generally under the control of specialists, the register should exclude those patients age 16 and under. Likewise, the indicators are not intended to apply to patients with gestational diabetes.

DM 19.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should separately report the numbers of patients on their diabetic register (age 17 and over) with Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes and the number of patients on their diabetic register (age 17 and over) with Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes as a proportion of their total list size.

Practices should note that there has been a change to the acceptable read codes for this indicator to reflect the need for all patients to be recorded as having either Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes.

Verification – in order to ensure that patients with diabetes are not ‘lost’ due to the change in read codes, PCOs may wish to compare reported practice prevalence not only with national prevalence but with the practice prevalence for 04/05.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 2
The percentage of patients with diabetes whose notes record BMI in the previous 15 months

DM 2.1 Rationale

Weight control in overweight subjects with diabetes is associated with improved glycaemic control. There is little evidence to dictate the frequency of recording but it is general clinical practice that BMI is assessed at least annually.

DM 2.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have had a BMI recorded in the last 15 months.
Diabetes Indicator (DM) 5
The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of HbA1c or equivalent in the previous 15 months

DM 5.1 Rationale

HbA1c is a marker of long-term control of diabetes. Better control leads to fewer complications in both insulin dependent and non-insulin dependent patients with diabetes. There is no trial evidence to support the frequency of HbA1c measurement.

Fructosamine may be used in some areas as an alternative to HbA1c or, for example, in some patients with haemoglobinopathies.

In stable patients with diabetes, measurements should be made at six monthly intervals. Measurement should occur more frequently if control is poor or there has been a change in therapy.

Grade D Recommendation NICE Inherited Guideline G (2002)

For the purposes of contract monitoring the indicator has been set at a minimal level assuming an HbA1c measurement at least annually.

DM 5.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of diabetic patients who have had an HbA1c or equivalent in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with recorded HbA1c in last 15 months.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of HbA1c is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 20
The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA1c is 7.5 or less (or equivalent test/reference range depending on local laboratory) in the previous 15 months

DM 20.1 Rationale

For each individual a target HbA1c should be set between 6.5 per cent and 7.5 per cent based on the risk of macrovascular and microvascular complications.


For the purposes of the QOF 7.5 (or equivalent) has been selected as an optimal level of control for the purposes of audit and reporting. Where fructosamine is used, for example in patients with haemoglobinopathies, local standards may need to be developed for this indicator. The fructosamine value is derived as follows:
Fructosamine = (HbA1C – 1.61)/0.017 = 346umol/l

The evidence for the targets for HbA1c are based on the DCCT study in Type 1 diabetes, which found few microvascular complications in those with HbA1c below 7.5 (N Engl J Med. 1993; 329 (14): 977-86). The authors of the NICE guidelines for Type 2 diabetes (2002) use this to argue for HbA1c levels below 7.5 in Type 2 diabetics.


Although there is less direct evidence to support a specific threshold for risk of macrovascular disease in Type 2 diabetes, the 7.5 per cent threshold seems reasonable as a quality indicator for the purposes of QOF, and should play a role in shifting the overall distribution of blood glucose downwards in those with diabetes.

It is recognised that there may be variations in test availability and in normal ranges in different parts of the UK. If this is the case, the PCO may stipulate a different but equivalent range for this indicator, but it should be noted that the National Diabetes Support Team has advised that all laboratories should now report DCCT aligned results. This issue is discussed in the English NSF under Standards: Supplementary information: Clinical care of adults with diabetes: Monitoring blood glucose control.

www.dh.gov.uk/PolicyAndGuidance/HealthAndSocialCareTopics/Diabetes/fs/en

DM 20.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register in which the last HbA1c measurement was 7.5 or less. The test must have been carried out in the last 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of record of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with last recorded HbA1c 7.5 or less.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of HbA1c 7.5 or less is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 7

The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last HbA1c is 10 or less (or equivalent)

DM 7.1 Rationale

Reaching optimal levels of control in diabetic patients is difficult. For this reason a second outcome indicator has been introduced to encourage working with patients with high HbA1c to bring the level to 10 or less. Where fructosamine is used, for example in patients with haemoglobinopathies, local standards may need to be developed for this indicator (See 20.1 for calculation).
It is recognised that there may be variations in test availability and in normal ranges in different parts of the UK. If this is the case, the PCO may stipulate a different but equivalent range for this indicator.

DM 7.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register in which the last HbA$_{1c}$ measurement was ten or less. The test must have been carried out in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with last recorded HbA$_{1c}$ 10 or less.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of HbA$_{1c}$ 10 or less is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 21

The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of retinal screening in the previous 15 months

DM 21.1 Rationale

Screening for diabetic retinal disease is effective at detecting unrecognised sight-threatening retinopathy. Systematic annual screening should be provided for all people with diabetes.

Grade B Recommendation SIGN 55

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/index.html

In order to be effective, screening must be carried out by a skilled professional as part of a formal and systematic screening programme to detect sight-threatening diabetic retinopathy. Practices should ensure that the screening received by patients meets national standards (where local services meet those standards) or PCO standards otherwise.

DM 21.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have had retinal screening performed in the last 15 months. To meet this indicator practices must now demonstrate that patients have received retinal screening to the required standard.

The PCO may ask for verification of attendance at an approved retinal screening service.
Diabetes (DM) Indicator 9

The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of the presence or absence of peripheral pulses in the previous 15 months

DM 9.1 Rationale

Patients with diabetes are at high risk of foot complications. Inspection for vasculopathy and neuropathy is needed to detect problems. Patients with diabetes with foot problems are likely to benefit from referral to specialist diabetic chiropody services. These checks should be carried out at an annual review.

DM 9.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have a record of the presence or absence of peripheral pulses in the last 15 months.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 10

The percentage of patients with diabetes with a record of neuropathy testing in the previous 15 months

DM 10.1 Rationale

See DM 9.1

The measurement of foot sensation should be carried out as recommended in the SIGN Guideline 55 on the Management of Diabetes. Foot sensation should be considered abnormal if monofilament and/or vibration sensation are impaired.

DM 10.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register with a record of neuropathy testing in the last 15 months.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 11

The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of the blood pressure in the previous 15 months

DM 11.1 Rationale

Cardiovascular disease is the major cause of morbidity and mortality in people with diabetes, and coronary heart disease is the most common cause of death among people with Type 2 diabetes. Many people with Type 2 diabetes have an increased coronary event risk even if
they do not have manifest cardiovascular disease.

Hypertension is associated with an increased risk of many complications of diabetes including cardiovascular disease. Blood pressure should be measured at least annually in patients with diabetes.

Grade D Recommendation NICE Inherited Guideline H

Further Information: www.nice.org.uk/cat.asp?c=38551

DM 11.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on their diabetic register who have their blood pressure recorded in the previous 15 months.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 12

The percentage of patients with diabetes in whom the last blood pressure is 145/85 or less

DM 12.1 Rationale

Blood pressure lowering in people with diabetes reduces the risk of macrovascular and microvascular disease. Hypertension in people with diabetes should be treated aggressively with lifestyle modification and drug therapy.

Grade A Recommendation SIGN 55

The most commonly identified target level for blood pressure in patients with diabetes is 140/80. This is the level that health professionals should aim for. A slightly higher level (145/85) is used as the audit standard in common with other indicators.

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/index.html

Guidelines for management of hypertension: report of the fourth working party of the British Hypertension Society, 2004 BHS IV

Journal of Human Hypertension 2004, 18(3), 139-185

www.bhsoc.org/Latest_BHS_management_Guidelines.htm

NICE inherited guideline H

www.nice.org.uk/page.aspx?o=38551

DM 12.2 Reporting and Verification
The practice should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register in which the last blood pressure measurement was 145/85 or less. The pressure must have been measured in the previous 15 months.

**Diabetes (DM) Indicator 13**

The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of microalbuminuria testing in the previous 15 months (exception reporting for patients with proteinuria)

**DM 13.1 Rationale**

Diabetic patients are at risk of developing nephropathy. Measurements of urinary albumin loss and serum creatinine are the best screening tests for diabetic nephropathy. All patients with diabetes should have their urinary albumin concentration and serum creatinine measured at diagnosis and at regular intervals, usually annually.

Grade D Recommendation SIGN 55

Grade C Recommendation NICE Inherited Guideline F

Further Information:
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/index.html
www.nice.org.uk/article.asp?a=27964

Diabetic nephropathy is defined by a raised urinary albumin excretion of greater than 300mg/day (indicating clinical proteinuria). Patients with proteinuria should be separately recorded after urinary tract infection has been excluded.

**DM 13.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have a record of microalbuminuria testing in the last 15 months and the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have proteinuria who have not therefore been tested for microalbuminuria.

**Diabetes (DM) Indicator 22**

The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) or serum creatinine testing in the previous 15 months

**DM 22.1 Rationale**

See DM 13.1

Estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR), based on serum creatinine is reported as a better means to detect and monitor early renal disease and will be routinely reported data in 2006. This has therefore now been included in indicator 22. In the long term, eGFR should be easier for patients to understand, as log transformation is not required to assess change in renal function.
DM 22.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have a record of eGFR or serum creatinine in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with recorded eGFR or serum creatinine.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of eGFR or serum creatinine is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 15

The percentage of patients with diabetes with a diagnosis of proteinuria or microalbuminuria who are treated with ACE inhibitors (or A2 antagonists)

DM 15.1 Rationale

The progression of renal disease in patients with diabetes is slowed by treatment with ACE inhibitors, and trial evidence suggests that these are most effective when given in the maximum dose quoted in the British National Formulary (BNF). Although trial evidence is based largely on ACE inhibitors, it is believed that similar benefits occur from treatment with angiotensin II antagonists (A2) in patients who are intolerant of ACE inhibitors.

Patients with a diagnosis of microalbuminuria or proteinuria should be commenced on an ACE inhibitor or considered for angiotensin II antagonist therapy.

Grade A Recommendation SIGN 55

Further Information: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/index.html

DM 15.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the number of patients with a prescription for ACE inhibitor or A2 antagonist in the last six months as a percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have microalbuminuria or proteinuria.

Diabetes (DM) Indicator 16

The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of total cholesterol in the previous 15 months
**DM 16.1 Rationale**

Vascular disease commonly complicates diabetes. Control of risk factors including serum cholesterol is associated with a reduction in vascular risk.

Grade C Recommendation SIGN Guideline 55

Further Information: [www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/section4.html](http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/55/section4.html)

It is unclear from the literature how frequently this should be undertaken, but the English NSF recommends annually. In addition there is no indication as to at what age cholesterol above 5 should be treated. At this stage it is recommended that all patients with diabetes on the register (which is those seventeen and over) should have an annual cholesterol measurement.

**DM 16.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetes register who have had a total cholesterol measured in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a Primary Care Organisation:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

**Diabetes (DM) Indicator 17**

The percentage of patients with diabetes whose last measured total cholesterol within the previous 15 months is 5 mmol/l or less

**DM 17.1 Rationale**

If total cholesterol is greater than 5.0 mmol/l, statin therapy to reduce cholesterol should be initiated and titrated as necessary to reduce total cholesterol to less than 5 mmol/l. There is ongoing debate concerning the intervention levels of serum cholesterol in diabetic patients who do not apparently have cardiovascular disease. Further National Guidance is awaited.

The age when a statin should be initiated is unclear. It is pragmatically suggested that all diabetic patients over the age of 40 with a cholesterol of greater than 5mmol/l should be treated with a statin. Below the age of 40 a decision needs to be reached between the doctor and the patient and may involve assessment of other risk factors and the actual age of the patient.

Further Information:

Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group: MRC/BHF Heart Protection Study of

Mortality from Coronary Heart Disease in Subjects with Type 2 Diabetes and in Nondiabetic Subjects with and without Prior Myocardial Infarction Haffner et al.. NEJM 1998; 339: 229-234.

DM 17.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the diabetes register whose last measured cholesterol was 5mmol/l or less. The measurement should have been carried out in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with diabetes to look at the proportion with recorded serum cholesterol less than 5 mmol/l.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of serum cholesterol is less than 5 mmol/l is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Diabetes (DM) Indicator 18</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with diabetes who have a record of influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DM 18.1 Rationale

This is a current recommendation from the Departments of Health and the Joint Committee on Vaccination and Immunisation.

DM 18.2 Reporting and Verification

The percentage of patients on the diabetic register who have had an influenza vaccination administered in the preceding 1 September to 31 March.
## Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with COPD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 9. The percentage of all patients with COPD in whom diagnosis has been confirmed by spirometry including reversibility testing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 10. The percentage of patients with COPD with a record of FeV1 in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 11. The percentage of patients with COPD receiving inhaled treatment in whom there is a record that inhaler technique has been checked in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPD 8. The percentage of patients with COPD who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-85%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COPD - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

COPD is a common disabling condition with a high mortality. The most effective treatment is smoking cessation. Oxygen therapy has been shown to prolong life in the later stages of the disease and has also been shown to have a beneficial impact on exercise capacity and mental state. Some patients respond to inhaled steroids. Many patients respond symptomatically to inhaled beta agonists and anti-cholinergics. Pulmonary rehabilitation has been shown to produce an improvement in quality of life.

The majority of patients with COPD are managed by general practitioners and members of the primary healthcare team with onward referral to secondary care when required. This indicator set focuses on the diagnosis and management of patients with symptomatic COPD.

### COPD Indicator 1

**The practice can produce a register of patients with COPD**

#### COPD 1.1 Rationale

A register is a prerequisite for monitoring patients with COPD.

A diagnosis of COPD should be considered in any patient who has symptoms of persistent cough, sputum production, or dyspnoea and/or a history of exposure to risk factors for the disease. The diagnosis is confirmed by spirometry.

See COPD 9.1.

Where patients have a long-standing diagnosis of COPD and the clinical picture is clear, it would not be essential to confirm the diagnosis by spirometry in order to enter the patient onto the register. However, where there is doubt about the diagnosis practices may wish to carry out spirometry for confirmation.
COPD 1.2 Reporting and verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its COPD disease register and the number of patients on its COPD disease register as a proportion of total list size.

Where patients have co-existing COPD and asthma then they should be on both disease registers. Approximately 15 per cent of patients with COPD will also have asthma.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.

COPD Indicator 9

The percentage of all patients with COPD in whom diagnosis has been confirmed by spirometry including reversibility testing

COPD 9.1 Rationale

COPD is diagnosed if:

the patient has an FEV1 of less than 70 per cent of predicted normal

and has an FEV1/FVC ratio of less than 70 per cent

and there is a less than 15 per cent response to a reversibility test.

All of these elements are required to make the diagnosis of COPD and to exclude co-existing asthma. It is acknowledged that COPD and asthma can co-exist and that many patients with asthma who smoke will eventually develop irreversible airways obstruction. However, where asthma is present, these patients should be managed as asthma patients as well as COPD patients.

While it is recognised that there may be an element of reversibility in patients with COPD, the definition centres on the lack of reversibility. Patients with reversible airways obstruction should be included in the asthma disease register. Patients with coexisting asthma and COPD should be included on the register for both conditions.

The FEV1 is set at 70 per cent although the GOLD and BTS guidelines state 80 per cent. The rationale is that a significant number of patients with an FEV1 less than 80 per cent predicted may have minimal symptoms. The use of 70 per cent enables clinicians to concentrate on symptomatic COPD. Unlike asthma, airflow obstruction in COPD as measured by the FEV1 can never be returned to normal values.

Further information:
BTS COPD Guidelines 1997
GOLD Guidelines September 2005
www.goldcopd.com/
NICE Clinical Guideline 2004
For the purposes of the QOF, spirometry undertaken between three months before and twelve months after a diagnosis of COPD being made would be considered as meeting the requirements of this indicator.

COPD 9.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients who are on their COPD register who have a record that the diagnosis has been confirmed by spirometry including reversibility testing.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with COPD to look at the proportion with a record of spirometry.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients for whom a record of spirometry is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

COPD Indicator 10

The percentage of patients with COPD with a record of FEV1 in the previous 15 months

COPD 10.1 Rationale

There is a gradual deterioration in lung function in patients with COPD. This deterioration accelerates with the passage of time. There are important interventions which can improve quality of life in patients with severe COPD. It is therefore important to monitor respiratory function in order to identify patients who might benefit from pulmonary rehabilitation or continuous oxygen therapy.

Current guidance states that there are no clear guidelines with regard to the optimum frequency of spirometry for patients with COPD and the time interval was pragmatically set at two years. However NICE Clinical Guideline 12 (February 2004), endorsed by the British Thoracic Society, now suggests that FEV1 and inhaler technique should be assessed at least annually for people with mild/moderate COPD (and in fact at least twice a year for people with severe COPD). The purpose of regular monitoring is to identify patients with increasing severity of disease who may benefit from referral for more intensive treatments/diagnostic review.

Further information:

Table 7 in www.nice.org.uk/pdf/CG012_niceguideline.pdf.

The QOF does not set specific criteria for the management of severe COPD. However practices should identify by symptoms and regular spirometry those patients who would benefit from long-term oxygen therapy and pulmonary rehabilitation.

These measures require specialist referral because of the need to measure arterial oxygen saturation to assess suitability for oxygen therapy, and the advisability of specialist review of
patients prior to starting pulmonary rehabilitation.

The long-term administration of oxygen (>15 hours per day) to patients with chronic respiratory failure has been shown to increase survival and improve exercise capacity.

Grade A Evidence GOLD Guidelines

Further Information:

GOLD Guidelines September 2004

www.goldcopd.com/

Referral can be to a general physician, a respiratory physician or a GP with a special interest (GPSI) in respiratory disease. It is suggested that consideration for referral should be given in patients with FEV1 of less than 50 per cent predicted or in patients with disabling symptoms.

**COPD 10.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the COPD register who have had spirometry performed in the previous 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with COPD to look at the proportion with spirometry results in the last two years.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with COPD for whom a record of spirometry is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.
COPD 11.1 Rationale

All patients should be managed according to the BTS COPD guidelines. All symptomatic patients should be given a short-acting beta agonist and if still symptomatic a trial of regular use of an inhaled anti-cholinergic. Symptomatic patients should also be given a trial of inhaled steroids. Where there is no objective benefit inhaled steroids should not be continued. Exacerbations should generally be treated with a combination of antibiotics and oral steroids.

BTS COPD Guidelines 1997


There is evidence that inhaled therapies can improve the quality of life in some patients with COPD. However, there is evidence that patients require training in inhaler technique and that such training requires reinforcement. See 10.1.

COPD 11.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of patients on the COPD register in whom inhaler technique has been checked in the previous 15 months. Patients not on therapy which involves the use of inhalers should be exception-reported.

COPD Indicator 11

The percentage of patients with COPD receiving inhaled treatment in whom there is a record that inhaler technique has been checked in the preceding 15 months

COPD Indicator 8

The percentage of patients with COPD who have had influenza immunisation in the preceding 1 September to 31 March

COPD 8.1 Rationale

This is a current recommendation from the Departments of Health and the Joint Committee on Vaccination and Immunisation.

COPD 8.2 Reporting and Verification

The percentage of patients on the COPD register who have had an influenza vaccination administered in the preceding 1 September to 31 March.
Epilepsy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 5. The practice can produce a register of patients aged 18 and over receiving drug treatment for epilepsy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 6. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of seizure frequency in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 7. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of medication review involving the patient and/or carer in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPILEPSY 8. The percentage of patients age 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have been seizure free for the last 12 months recorded in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Epilepsy - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set**

Epilepsy is the most common serious neurological condition, affecting about 5 to 10 per 1000 of the population at any one time. Few epilepsies are preventable, but much of the handicap that results could be prevented by appropriate clinical management. For the purposes of the QOF, epilepsy is defined as ‘more than one seizure.’

**Epilepsy Indicator 5**

The practice can produce a register of patients receiving drug treatment for epilepsy

**Epilepsy 5.1 Rationale**

The clinical indicators of epilepsy care cannot be checked unless the practice has a register of patients with epilepsy. The phrase ‘receiving treatment’ has been included in order to exclude the large number of patients who had epilepsy in the past, and may have been off treatment and fit-free for many years. Some patients may still be coded as ‘epilepsy’ or ‘history of epilepsy’ and will be picked up on computer searches. Patients who have a past history of epilepsy who are not on drug therapy should be excluded from the register. Drugs on repeat prescription will be picked up on search.

It is proposed that the disease register includes patients aged 18 and over as care for younger patients is generally undertaken by specialists.

**Epilepsy 5.2 Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports the number of patients aged 18 and over on its epilepsy disease register and the number of patients aged 18 and over on its epilepsy disease register as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.
**Epilepsy Indicator 6**

The percentage of patients aged 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of seizure frequency in the previous 15 months

**Epilepsy 6.1 Rationale**

It is recommended that the following information should be recorded routinely in patients’ notes at each review:

- Seizure type and frequency, including date of last seizure
- Antiepileptic drug therapy and dosage
- Any adverse drug reactions arising from antiepileptic drug therapy
- Key indicators of the quality of care i.e. topics discussed and plans for future review

Grade C Recommendation SIGN 70 (2003)

Further information: [www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/70/index.html](http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/70/index.html)

NICE clinical guideline 20 (2004) suggests that ‘all individuals with epilepsy should have a regular structured review …in adults this review should be carried out at least yearly by either a generalist or a specialist.’ This guidance therefore supports the current epilepsy indicators which are in essence the component parts of an annual structured review.

Further information:


**Epilepsy 6.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the epilepsy register who have a record of seizure frequency in the last 15 months.

---

**Epilepsy Indicator 7**

The percentage of patients aged 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have a record of medication review involving the patient and/or carer in the previous 15 months

**Epilepsy 7.1 Rationale**

See Epilepsy 6.1

The involvement of the patient and/or carer is included to stress the importance of a face to face medication review, where clinically appropriate.

**Epilepsy 7.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on their epilepsy register who have had a medication review in the previous 15 months.
Epilepsy Indicator 8

The percentage of patients aged 18 and over on drug treatment for epilepsy who have been seizure free for the last 12 months recorded in the previous 15 months

Epilepsy 8.1 Rationale

Seizure control gives some indication of how effective the management of epilepsy is.

However, it is recognised that fit control is often under the influence of factors outside the general practitioner’s control. It is expected that exception-reporting in the epilepsy data set will be more common than in other chronic conditions (e.g. for patients with forms of brain injury which mean that their fits cannot be controlled, patients who find the side effects of medication intolerable etc).

The top level in this indicator has been deliberately kept at a lower level in order to encourage general practitioners to record the frequency of convulsions as accurately as possible.

Epilepsy 8.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients with epilepsy who have been seizure free in the preceding 12 months, recorded in patients in the last 15 months.
Hypothyroid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THYROID 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with hypothyroidism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THYROID 2. The percentage of patients with hypothyroidism with thyroid function tests recorded in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hypothyroidism - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Hypothyroidism is a common, serious condition with an insidious onset. The mean incidence is 3.5 per 1000 in women, and 0.6 per 1000 in men. The probability of developing hypothyroidism increases with age and reaches 14 per 1000 in women aged between 75 and 80.

There is a clear consensus on how hypothyroidism should be treated.

Monitoring of hypothyroidism is almost entirely undertaken in primary care.

THYROID Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients with hypothyroidism

Thyroid 1.1 Rationale

A register is a prerequisite for monitoring patients with hypothyroidism. Many patients will have been diagnosed at some time in the past and the details of the diagnostic criteria may not be available. For this reason the patient population should consist of those patients taking thyroxine with a recorded diagnosis of hypothyroidism. The most effective method for identifying the patient population would be a computer search for repeat prescribing of thyroxine with a subsequent check of the records to confirm the clinical diagnosis.

Thyroid 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its hypothyroidism disease register and the number of patients on its hypothyroidism disease register as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.
THYROID Indicator 2

The percentage of patients with hypothyroidism with thyroid function tests recorded in the previous 15 months

Thyroid 2.1 Rationale

There is no clear evidence on the appropriate frequency of TSH/T4 measurement. However, the consensus group on thyroid disease recommended an annual check of TSH/T4 levels in all patients treated with thyroxine. In addition they recommend an annual check in patients previously treated with radio-iodine or partial thyroidectomy (Consensus statement for good practice and audit measures in the management of hypothyroidism and hyperthyroidism. BMJ 1996; 313: 539-544).

The practice should report the percentage of patients on its hypothyroid register who have had a TSH or T4 undertaken in the last 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with hypothyroidism to look at the proportion with recorded TSH/T4.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients with hypothyroidism for whom a record of TSH/T4 is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.
Cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCER 1. The practice can produce a register of all cancer patients defined as a ‘register of patients with a diagnosis of cancer excluding non-melanotic skin cancers from 1 April 2003’</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCER 3. The percentage of patients with cancer, diagnosed within the last 18 months who have a patient review recorded as occurring within 6 months of the practice receiving confirmation of the diagnosis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cancer - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Cancer is a clinical priority in all four countries. It is recognised that the principal active management of cancers occurs in the secondary care setting. General practitioners often have a key role in the referral and subsequently in providing a support role and in ensuring that care is appropriately co-ordinated. This indicator set is not evidence-based but does represent Good Professional Practice.

Cancer Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of all cancer patients defined as a ‘register of patients with a diagnosis of cancer excluding non-melanotic skin cancers from 1 April 2003’

Cancer 1.1 Rationale

A register is a prerequisite for ensuring follow-up of patients with cancer. The register can be developed prospectively as the intention is to ensure appropriate care and follow-up for patients with a diagnosis of cancer. For the purposes of the register all cancers should be included except non-melanomatous skin lesions.

Cancer 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients added to its cancer register in the last twelve months and the number of patients added to its cancer register in the last twelve months as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence of new cases with the reported prevalence.

Cancer Indicator 3

The percentage of patients with cancer, diagnosed within the last 18 months who have a patient review recorded as occurring at 6 months after the practice has received confirmation of the diagnosis
Cancer 3.1 Rationale

Most general practitioners will see patients with a new cancer diagnosis following assessment and management in a secondary or tertiary care setting. A cancer review is an opportunity to cover the following issues:

- The patient’s individual health and support needs (this will vary with e.g. the diagnosis, staging, age and pre-morbid health of the patient and their social support networks)
- The co-ordination of care between sectors.

Further information: www.show.scot.nhs.uk/sehd/cancerinscotland/

Cancer 3.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients with cancer diagnosed in the last 18 months with a review recorded in the six months after diagnosis.

Verification may involve randomly selecting a number of case records of patients in which the review has been recorded as taking place to confirm that the two components have been undertaken and recorded.
Palliative Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1: The practice has a complete register available of all patients in need of palliative care/support.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2: The practice has regular (at least 3 monthly) multidisciplinary case review meetings where all patients on the palliative care register are discussed.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Palliative Care- Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set**

Primary palliative care is an area that is growing in significance and importance. Having made progress mainly in the area of cancer care, there is a developing impetus to improve end of life care (i.e. supportive care in the final year or so of life), for all patients with any end-stage illness, in the light of the changing demographic population profile (see Palliative Care: The Solid Facts and Better Palliative Care for Older People. www.euro.who.int/document/E82931.pdf www.euro.who.int/document/E82933.pdf

There has been a recent National Cancer Research Institute (NCRI) strategic review www.ncri.org.uk/publications/index.cfm?NavSub=20 and there is considerable investment in this field which will produce further evidence over the coming years. In addition, the ‘Gold Standards Framework’ (GSF) www.goldstandardsframework.nhs.uk, a widely implemented programme of care for palliative care patients, is now associated with a considerable degree of research and evaluation and is key to thinking through and implementing high quality patient centred care at the end of life for patients with both cancer and non cancer diagnoses. Its use is recommended in the NICE Guidance on Supportive and Palliative care (2004), by the Coronary Heart Disease Collaborative and in the NSF for renal services and also referred to in the NSFs for Long Term Conditions and Care of the Elderly.

It is important to remember that of the 530,000 deaths per annum in England, 25 per cent of people die from cancer, 19% die from heart disease and 14% from respiratory disease. From an individual GP perspective, you can expect approximately 20 deaths a year, of which 5 will be from cancer, 7 from organ failure, 1-2 will be sudden death and 6-7 from dementia, frailty and multiple co-morbidity.

The prognostication of likely disease progression is very difficult for both cancer and non cancer patients. Clinical prediction of survival is not an exact science with errors (defined as more than double as or less than half of actual survival), 30 per cent of the time. Two thirds of errors are based on over optimism and one third on over pessimism.

However there are considerable benefits in attempting to recognise the point at which an illness becomes advanced or end stage in order to mobilise best care for patients, and address the likely health and social care needs of patients and their families.

The disparity between preference for place of death and actual place of death is currently a matter of concern, with about 60 per cent of patients dying in hospital despite over 60 per cent preferring to die at home. With more proactive care in the community, more patients could be enabled to live well in their final months, and die where they choose. The GP’s role is essential in this area, maintaining continuity of relationship during gradual deterioration of the patient’s condition, and delivering coordinated community care wherever the patient finally dies.
Therefore identifying patients in the advanced stage of their illness in need of palliative/ supportive care, assessing their needs and preferences and proactively planning their care, are three key steps in the provision of good end of life/ primary palliative care. This is why this new indicator set is focused on the maintenance of a register for patients, identified against certain criteria of prognosis and need, and on regular multidisciplinary planning meetings.

Palliative Care (PC) Indicator 1

The practice has a complete register of all patients in need of palliative care/support

Palliative Care 1.1 Rationale

Criteria for inclusion on the register are consistent with prognostic criteria for advanced disease described in the GSF and with the use of the DS 1500.

A patient should be included if:
1. Their death in the next 12 months can be reasonably predicted.
2. They have clinical indicators of need for palliative care that are prognostic clinical indicators of advanced or irreversible disease and include 1 core and 1 disease specific indicator in accordance with the GSF.
3. They are the subject of a DS 1500 form. (The DS 1500 form is designed to speed up the payment of the Disability Living Allowance, Attendance Allowance or Incapacity Benefit.
   It is usually issued when the patient is considered to be approaching the terminal stage of their illness. In Social Security law a patient is terminally ill if they are suffering from a progressive disease and are not expected to live longer than six months).

The register is prospective from 1 April 06 and applies to adults over the age of 18 years.

The creation of a register will also enable the wider practice team to provide more appropriate and patient focussed care e.g. reception staff will be aware of the need to prioritise communications from relatives to clinical staff if the patient in question is on the register.

Palliative Care 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its palliative care register.

Verification – in the case of a nil register at year end, if a practice can demonstrate that it had a register in year then it will be eligible for payment.
Palliative Care Indicator 2

The practice has regular (at least 3 monthly) multidisciplinary case review meetings where all patients on the palliative care register are discussed

Palliative Care 2.1 Rationale

The aims of the case review meetings are to:
Improve the flow of information (particularly out of hours and between different teams)

• Ensure that each patient has a management plan as defined by the practice team and that decisions are acted upon by the most appropriate member of the team
• Ensure that the management plan includes preference for place of care
• Ensure that the support needs of carers are discussed and addressed where ever reasonably possible.

Palliative Care 2.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should submit written evidence to the PCO describing the system for initiating and recording meetings.
## Mental Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 8. The practice can produce a register of people with schizophrenia,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bipolar disorder and other psychoses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 9. The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disorder and other psychoses with a review recorded in the preceding 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>months. In the review there should be evidence that the patient has been</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offered routine health promotion and prevention advice appropriate to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their age, gender and health status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 4. The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serum creatinine and TSH in the preceding 15 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH 5. The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lithium levels in the therapeutic range within the previous 6 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH6. The percentage of patients on the register who have a comprehensive</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25-50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>care plan documented in the records agreed between individuals, their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family and/or carers as appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH7. The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disorder and other psychoses who do not attend the practice for their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual review who are identified and followed up by the practice team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>within 14 days of non-attendance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mental Health - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

There are relatively few indicators of the quality of mental health care in relation to the importance of these conditions. This reflects the complexity of mental health problems, and the complex mix of physical, psychological and social issues that present to general practitioners. The indicators included in the QOF can therefore only be regarded as providing a partial view on the quality of mental health care.

For many patients with mental health problems, the most important indicators relate to the inter-personal skills of the doctor, the time given in consultations and the opportunity to discuss a range of management options. Within the ‘patient experience’ section of the quality framework, there exists the opportunity to focus patient surveys on particular groups of patients. This would be one way in which a practice could look in more detail at the quality of care experienced by people with mental health problems.

Mental health problems are also included in some of the organisational indicators. These include the need for a system to identify and follow up patients who do not attend where the practice has taken on a responsibility for administering regular neuroleptic injections, significant event audits which focus specifically on mental health problems, and methods of addressing the needs of carers.

This indicator set now focuses on patients with serious mental illness and there are new indicator sets that focus on people with depression and dementia.
Mental Health (MH) Indicator 8

The practice can produce a register of people with schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses

MH 8.1 Rationale

The register now includes all people with a diagnosis of schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses rather than a generic phrase that is open to variations in interpretation. This brings mental health in line with other areas of the QOF.

The notion of agreeing to regular follow up has also been removed to acknowledge the variation in interpretation of this clause and to bring the indicator in line with the rest of the QOF.

MH 8.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its mental health disease register and the number of patients on its mental health disease register as a proportion of total list size.

Verification - PCOs may enquire as to how the practice identifies patients for inclusion on the register.

Mental Health (MH) Indicator 9

The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses with a review recorded in the preceding 15 months. In the review there should be evidence that the patient has been offered routine health promotion and prevention advice appropriate to their age, gender and health status

MH 9.1 Rationale

Patients with serious mental health problems are at considerably increased risk of physical ill-health than the general population (Marder et al. Am J Psychiatry 2004; 161: 1334-49). It is therefore good practice for a member of the practice team to review each patient’s physical health on an annual basis.

Health promotion and health prevention advice is particularly important for people with serious mental illness however there is good evidence that they are much less likely than other members of the general population to be offered, for example, blood pressure checks and cholesterol checks if they have concurrent coronary heart disease, and cervical screening. People with serious mental illness are also far more likely to smoke than the general population (61 per cent of people with schizophrenia and 46 per cent of people with bipolar disorder smoke compared to 33% of the general population). Premature death and smoking-related diseases, such as respiratory disorders and heart disease, are, however, more common among people with serious mental illness who smoke, than in the general population of smokers (Seymour L. Not all in the mind: the physical health of mental health service users. Mentality, 2003). See also the Social Exclusion Unit Report Mental Health and Social Exclusion (2004) for further details:

A review of physical health will therefore normally (and at appropriate intervals) include:

1. Issues relating to alcohol or drug use.
3. Cholesterol checks where clinically indicated.
4. BMI.
6. Cervical screening where appropriate.

See also Disability Rights Commission *Equal Treatment: Closing the Gap. Interim report of a formal investigation into Health inequalities.*

The accuracy of medication prescribed by the general practitioner can also be checked at the same time.

There is more guidance on regular reviews of patients with mental health problems in *A practical guide to the National Service Framework for Mental Health*. This is published by the National Primary Care Research and Development Centre and can be downloaded from [www.npcrdc.m</a>an.ac.uk](http://www.npcrdc.m</a>an.ac.uk).

**MH 9.3 Reporting and Verification**

The practice should report the percentage of patients on the mental health register who have been reviewed in the previous 15 months.

Verification may involve randomly selecting a number of case records of patients in which the review has been recorded as taking place to confirm that the components have been undertaken and recorded.

**Mental Health (MH) Indicator 4**

The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of serum creatinine and TSH in the preceding 15 months

**4.1: Rationale**

The number of points and indicators for Lithium have been reduced in recognition of the relatively small number of people this indicator applies to and the importance of the intermediate outcome of the lithium level being within the therapeutic range.

It is important to check thyroid and renal function on an annual basis since there is a much higher than normal incidence of hypercalcaemia and hypothyroidism in patients on lithium, and of abnormal renal function tests. Overt hypothyroidism has been found in between 8 per cent and 15 per cent of people on lithium.

See [www.jr2.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/band74/b74-6.html](http://www.jr2.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/band74/b74-6.html).

**MH 4.2 Reporting and Verification**

MH 4.2.1 Practices should report the percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of TSH in the last 15 months.
MH 4.2.2 Practices should report the percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of serum creatinine in the last 15 months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients on lithium therapy to look at the proportion with recorded TSH and creatinine in the last 15 months.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients on lithium therapy for whom a record of TSH and creatinine is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

### Mental Health (MH) Indicator 5

The percentage of patients on lithium therapy with a record of lithium levels in the therapeutic range within the previous 6 months

### MH 5.1 Rationale

Lithium monitoring is essential due to the narrow therapeutic range of serum lithium and the potential toxicity from intercurrent illness, declining renal function or co-prescription of drugs e.g. thiazide diuretics or NSAIDs which may reduce lithium excretion. However, there is no definitive evidence on the frequency of lithium level checks. Most practitioners would monitor lithium levels when stable every three to six months. Where a practice is prescribing, it has responsibility for checking that routine blood tests have been done (not necessarily by the practice) and for following up patients who default where responsibility has been accepted for administering treatment.

The therapeutic range for patients on lithium therapy is normally 0.4 -1.0 mmol/l (see the British National Formulary). If the range differs locally, the PCO will be required to allow for this.

See:

### MH 5.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on lithium whose last serum lithium level is in the therapeutic range. The level should have been undertaken in the previous six months.

In verifying that this information has been correctly recorded, a number of approaches could be taken by a PCO:

1. Inspection of the output from a computer search that has been used to provide information on this indicator.
2. Inspection of a sample of records of patients on lithium therapy to look at the proportion with recorded serum lithium in the therapeutic range.
3. Inspection of a sample of records of patients on lithium therapy for whom a record of
serum lithium in the therapeutic range is claimed, to see if there is evidence of this in the medical records.

Mental Health (MH) Indicator 6

The percentage of patients on the register who have a comprehensive care plan documented in the records agreed between individuals, their family and/or carers as appropriate

MH 6.1: Rationale

This new indicator reflects good professional practice and supported by national Clinical Guidelines [www.nice.org.uk/pdf/CG1fullguideline.pdf](http://www.nice.org.uk/pdf/CG1fullguideline.pdf)

Patients on the mental health register should have a documented primary care consultation that acknowledges, especially in the event of a relapse, a plan for care. This consultation may include the views of their relatives or carers where appropriate.

Up to one half of people who have a serious mental illness are seen only in a primary care setting. For these patients, it is important that the primary care team takes responsibility for discussing and documenting a care plan in their primary care record.

When constructing the primary care record research supports the inclusion of the following information:

1. Patient’s current health status and social care needs including how needs are to be met, by whom, and the patient’s expectations.

2. How socially supported the individual is: e.g. friendships/family contacts/voluntary sector organisation involvement.

People with mental health problems have fewer social networks than average, with many of their contacts related to health services rather than sports, family, faith, employment, education or arts and culture. One survey found that 40 per cent of people with ongoing mental health problems had no social contacts outside mental health services (See Ford et al. Psychiatric Bulletin 1993; 17(7): 409-411 and Office of the Deputy Prime Minister Mental health and social exclusion (Social Exclusion Unit Report). London, ODPM, 2004).

3. Co-ordination arrangements with secondary care and/or mental health services and a summary of what services are actually being received.

4. Occupational status.

In England, only 24 per cent of people with mental health problems are currently in work, the lowest employment rate of any group of people (ONS Labour Force Survey, Autumn 2003) People with mental health problems also earn only two-thirds of the national average hourly rate (ONS, 2002). Studies show a clear interest in work and employment activities amongst users of mental health services with up to 90 per cent wishing to go into or back to work (See Grove and Drurie. (Social firms: an instrument for social and economic inclusion. Redhill, Social Firms UK,1999).

5. Early Warning Signs.

“Early warning signs” from the patient’s perspective that may indicate a possible relapse (See Birchwood et al. Advances in Psychiatric Treatment 2000; 6: 93-101 and Birchwood and Spencer. Clinical Psychology Review 2001; 21(8): 1211-26). Many patients may already be aware of their early warning signs (or relapse signature) but it is important for the primary care team to also be aware of noticeable changes in thoughts,
perceptions, feelings and behaviours leading up to their most recent episode of illness as well as any events the person thinks may have acted as triggers.

6. The patient's preferred course of action (discussed when well) in the event of a clinical relapse, including who to contact and wishes around medication.

A care plan should be accurate, easily understood, reviewed as part of the annual review and discussed with the patient, their family and/or carers.

If a patient is treated under the care programme approach (CPA), then they should have a documented care plan discussed with their community key worker available. This is acceptable for the purposes of the QOF.

Further Information:
Mental Health (Care and Treatment) Act 2003
www.scotland.gov.uk/Publications/2003/11/18547/29201

Mental Health 6.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the percentage of patients on the mental health register who have a comprehensive care plan recorded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental Health (MH) Indicator 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients with schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses who do not attend the practice for the annual review who are identified and followed up by the practice team within 14 days of non attendance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MF 7.1: Rationale**

Poor compliance with medication is well recognised, and it is estimated that around 50 per cent of people with schizophrenia do not always take their medication regularly. This may lead to relapse, hospitalisation and poorer outcome (Csernansky and Schuchart. CNS Drugs 2002; 16 (7): 473-484). There is also evidence to suggest that non-attendance at appointments may be interpreted by some practices as “irrationality,” as part of having a serious mental illness, rather than recognising that not turning up for an appointment may be a sign of relapse (Lester et al. BMJ. 2005; 330: 1122-28).

This indicator requires proactive intervention from the practice to contact the patient and enquire about their health status. This may be through telephone contact or visit where appropriate. If the person is in contact with secondary care, it will be appropriate to contact their key worker to discuss any concerns. Evidence will be required as to how this contact has been made.

**MH 7.2: Reporting and Verification**

Practices report the percentage of patients who did not attend their annual review who have been followed up within 14 days of their non-attendance.
Asthma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 1. The practice can produce a register of patients with asthma, excluding patients with asthma who have been prescribed no asthma-related drugs in the previous twelve months</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 8. The percentage of patients aged eight and over diagnosed as having asthma from 1 April 2006 with measures of variability or reversibility</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 3. The percentage of patients with asthma between the ages of 14 and 19 in whom there is a record of smoking status in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40-80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA 6. The percentage of patients with asthma who have had an asthma review in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40-70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Asthma - Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Asthma is a common condition which responds well to appropriate management and which is principally managed in primary care.

This indicator set was informed by the British Thoracic Society/ SIGN guidelines which were published in early 2003. In keeping with the other indicators, not all areas of management are included in the indicator set in an attempt to keep the data collection within manageable proportions.

Asthma Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients with asthma, excluding patients with asthma who have been prescribed no asthma-related drugs in the previous twelve months

Asthma 1.1 Rationale

Proactive structured review as opposed to opportunistic or unscheduled review is associated with reduced exacerbation rates and days lost from normal activity. A register of patients who require follow up is a prerequisite for structured asthma care.

The diagnosis of asthma is a clinical one; there is no confirmatory diagnostic blood test, radiological investigation or histopathological investigation. In most people, the diagnosis can be corroborated by suggestive changes in lung function tests.

One of the main difficulties in asthma is the variable and intermittent nature of asthma. Some of the symptoms of asthma are shared with diseases of other systems. Features of an airway disorder in adults such as cough, wheeze and breathlessness should be corroborated where possible by measurement of airflow limitation and reversibility. Obstructive airways disease produces a decrease in peak expiratory flow (PEF) and forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) which persist after bronchodilators have been administered. One or both
of these should be measured, but may be normal if the measurement is made between episodes of bronchospasm. If repeatedly normal in the presence of symptoms, then a diagnosis of asthma must be in doubt.

A proportion of patients with COPD will also have asthma i.e. they have large reversibility – 400mls or more on FEV1 – but do not return to over 80 per cent predicted and have a significant smoking history. From 1 April 2006 these patients should be recorded on both the asthma and COPD registers.

**Children**

A definitive diagnosis of asthma can be difficult to obtain in young children. Asthma should be suspected in any child with wheezing, ideally heard by a health professional on auscultation and distinguished from upper airway noises.

In schoolchildren, bronchodilator responsiveness, PEF variability or tests of bronchial hyperactivity may be used to confirm the diagnosis, with the same reservations as above.

The diagnosis of asthma in children should be based on:

- the presence of key features and careful consideration of alternative diagnoses
- assessing the response to trials of treatment and ongoing assessment
- repeated reassessment of the child, questioning the diagnosis if management is ineffective.

Grade D recommendation: SIGN/BTS British Guideline on the Management of Asthma

It is well recognised that asthma is a variable condition and many patients will have periods when they have minimal symptoms. It is inappropriate to attempt to monitor symptom-free patients on no therapy or very occasional therapy.

This produces a significant challenge for the QOF. It is important that resources in primary care are targeted to patients with greatest need - in this instance patients who will benefit from asthma review rather than insistence that all patients with a diagnostic label of asthma are reviewed on a regular basis.

For this reason it is proposed that the asthma register should be constructed annually by searching for patients with a history of asthma, excluding those who have had no prescription for asthma-related drugs in the last 12 months. This indicator has been constructed in this way as most GP clinical computer systems will be able to identify the defined patient list.

**Asthma 1.2 Reporting and Verification**

Asthma 1.2.1 Practices should report the number of patients with active asthma (i.e. a diagnosis of asthma, excluding those who have had no prescription issued for an asthma-related drug in the previous 12 months), and the number of patients with active asthma (i.e. diagnosis of asthma, excluding those who have had no prescription issued for an asthma-related drug in the previous 12 months) as a proportion of their practice list size.

Asthma 1.2.2 Practices should be able to report the number of patients with inactive asthma (i.e. those who have a diagnosis of asthma who have had no asthma-related drug issued in the previous 12 months) and the number of patients with inactive asthma (i.e. those who have a diagnosis of asthma who have had no asthma-related drug issued in the previous 12 months) as a proportion of their practice list size.
Verification - PCOs may compare the expected prevalence with the reported prevalence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asthma Indicator 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The percentage of patients aged eight and over, diagnosed as having asthma from 1 April 2006 with measures of variability or reversibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asthma 8.1 Rationale

Accurate diagnosis is fundamental in order to avoid untreated symptoms as a result of under-diagnosis, and inappropriate treatment as a result of over-diagnosis. Both scenarios have implications both to the health of the patient, and the cost of providing healthcare. National and international guidelines emphasise the importance of demonstrating variable lung function in order to confirm the diagnosis of asthma. “Variability of PEF and FEV1, either spontaneously over time or in response to therapy is a characteristic feature of asthma.” [The British Thoracic Society / Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network. British Guideline on the management of asthma. Thorax 2003; 58 (S1): i1-i94. 2004 update http://www.brit-thoracic.org.uk and http://www.sign.ac.uk] “…measurements of airflow limitation, its reversibility and its variability are considered critical in establishing a clear diagnosis of asthma” [Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention. www.ginasthma.org]. One peak flow measurement (as required by the Asthma 2 indicator in the 2004/5 QOF) provides no information about variability and therefore can neither confirm, nor refute, the diagnosis.

Objective measurement of variability either spontaneously over time or in response to therapy is thus fundamental to the diagnosis of asthma, and may be conveniently achieved in primary care with serial peak flow measurements. Significant variability in peak flow is defined as a change of 20 per cent or greater with a minimum change of at least 60 l/min ideally for three days in a week for two weeks seen over a period of time and may be demonstrated by monitoring diurnal variation, demonstrating an increase after therapy (15 minutes after short-acting bronchodilator, after six weeks inhaled steroids, two weeks oral steroids) or a reduction after exercise or when the patient next meets his/her trigger. Spirometry (>15 per cent and 200ml change in FEV1) may still be used to confirm variability, though the limitation imposed by a surgery-based measurement means that changes over time may be missed.

It is important to recognise that while repeated normal readings in a symptomatic patient cast doubt on a diagnosis of asthma, the natural variation of the disease means that many patients with asthma will not necessarily have significant variability at any given time. Confirmation of the diagnosis may therefore require further recordings e.g. during a subsequent exacerbation. In circumstances of persisting doubt then more specialist assessment is required which may include hyper-responsiveness testing and consideration of alternative diagnoses. It is of note that a proportion of patients with COPD will also have asthma i.e. they have large reversibility – 400mls or more on FEV1 – but do not return to over 80 per cent predicted, and a significant smoking history. Evidence would suggest that this should not usually be more than 15 per cent of the overall COPD population.

### Asthma 8.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice should report the percentage of patients aged eight or over diagnosed as having asthma after 1 April 2006 with measures of variability or reversibility.
Asthma Indicator 3
The percentage of patients with asthma between the ages of 14 and 19 in whom there is a record of smoking status in the previous 15 months

Asthma 3.1 Rationale

Many young people start to smoke at an early age. It is therefore justifiable to ask about smoking on an annual basis in this age group.

The number of studies of smoking related to asthma are surprisingly few in number. Starting smoking as a teenager increases the risk of persisting asthma. There are very few studies that have considered the question of whether smoking affects asthma severity. One controlled cohort study suggested that exposure to passive smoke at home delayed recovery from an acute attack. There is also epidemiological evidence that smoking is associated with poor asthma control. See Price et al. Clin Exp Allergy 2005; 35: 282-287. It is recommended that smoking cessation be encouraged as it is good for general health and may decrease asthma severity (Thomson et al. Eur Respir J 2004; 24: 822 – 833).

Asthma 3.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the percentage of patients on the asthma register between the ages of 14 and 19 where smoking status has been recorded in the previous 15 months.

Asthma Indicator 6
The percentage of patients with asthma who have had an asthma review in the previous 15 months

Asthma 6.1 Rationale

Structured care has been shown to produce benefits for patients with asthma. The recording of morbidity, PEF levels, inhaler technique and current treatment and the promotion of self-management skills are common themes of good structured care. SIGN/BTS proposes a structured system for recording inhaler technique, morbidity, PEF levels, current treatment and asthma action plans.

National and international guidelines recommend the use of standard questions for the monitoring of asthma. “Proactive structured review, as opposed to opportunistic or unscheduled review, is associated with reduced exacerbation rate and days lost from normal activity. See The British Thoracic Society / Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network. British Guideline on the management of asthma. Thorax 2003; 58 (S1): i1-i94. 2004 update www.brit-thoracic.org.uk and http://www.sign.ac.uk.

The QOF suggests the utilisation of the RCP three questions as an effective way of assessing symptoms:

"In the last month
- Have you had difficulty sleeping because of your asthma symptoms (including cough)?
- Have you had your usual asthma symptoms during the day (cough, wheeze, chest tightness or breathlessness)?
- Has your asthma interfered with your usual activities e.g. housework, work/school etc?"

Although there is good evidence on the use of personalised asthma plans in secondary care,
there is very limited evidence in primary care. Practices may wish to follow the advice of the BTS/SIGN guideline and offer a personalised asthma action plan to patients.

Peak flow is a valuable guide to the status of a patient’s asthma. However, it is much more useful if there is a record of patients’ best peak flow, i.e. their peak flow when they are well. Many guidelines for exacerbations are based on the ratio of current to best peak flows. For patients over the age of 18 there need be no particular time limit on when the best peak flow was measured although in view of the reduction of peak flow with age it is recommended that the measurement be within the preceding five years. For patients aged 18 and under the peak flow will be changing; therefore it is recommended that the best peak flow should be re-assessed annually.

Inhaler technique should be reviewed regularly. National and international guidelines emphasise the importance of assessing ability to use inhalers before prescribing, and regularly reviewing technique, especially if control is inadequate. “Prescribe inhalers only after patients have received training in the use of the device and have demonstrated satisfactory technique.” “Reassess inhaler technique as part of structured clinical review.” The British Thoracic Society / Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network. British Guideline on the management of asthma. Thorax 2003; 58 (S1): i1-i94. 2004 update www.brit-thoracic.org.uk and www.sign.ac.uk

Summary of Asthma Review:
• Assess symptoms (using RCP 3 questions)
• Measure peak flow
• Assess inhaler technique
• Consider personalised asthma plan.

It is recognised that a significant number of patients with asthma do not regularly attend for review. For this reason the percentage achievement for the asthma indicators has been set at a lower level compared to process indicators in some other chronic disease areas.

**Asthma 6.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on their asthma register who have had an asthma review in the previous 15 months.
Dementia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM1: The practice can produce a register of patients diagnosed with dementia</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM2: The percentage of patients diagnosed with dementia whose care has been reviewed in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25-60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dementia- Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Dementia is a syndrome characterised by catastrophic, progressive global deterioration in intellectual function and is a main cause of late-life disability. The prevalence of dementia increases with age and is estimated to be approximately 20 per cent at 80 years of age. The annual incidence of vascular dementia is 1.2/100 overall person years at risk, and is the same in all age groups. Alzheimer’s disease accounts for 50-75 per cent of cases of dementia. The annual incidence of senile dementia of the Alzheimer type rises to 34.3/100 person years at risk in the 90 year age group; the incidence is higher in women than in men. Other types of dementia such as Lewy Body dementia are relatively rare but can be very distressing. In a third of cases, dementia is associated with other psychiatric symptoms (depressive disorder, adjustment disorder, generalised anxiety disorder, alcohol related problems). A complaint of subjective memory impairment is not a good indicator of dementia; altered functioning is a more important symptom.

Dementia (DEM) Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients diagnosed with dementia

Dementia 1.1 Rationale

A register is a pre-requisite for the organisation of good primary care for a particular patient group. There is little evidence to support screening for dementia and it is expected that the diagnosis will largely be recorded from correspondence when patients are referred to secondary care with suspected dementia or as an additional diagnosis when a patient is seen in secondary care. However it is also important to include patients where it is inappropriate or not possible to refer to a secondary care provider for a diagnosis and where the GP has made a diagnosis based on their clinical judgement and knowledge of the patient.

Dementia 1.2 Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients with dementia on its register and the number of people with dementia as a proportion of its list size.
Dementia (DEM) Indicator 2

The percentage of patients diagnosed with dementia whose care has been reviewed in the previous 15 months

Dementia 2.1 Rationale

The face to face review should focus on support needs of the patient and their carer. In particular the review should address four key issues:

1. An appropriate physical and mental health review for the patient
2. If applicable, the carer’s needs for information commensurate with the stage of the illness and his or her and the patient’s health and social care needs
3. If applicable, the impact of caring on the care giver
4. Communication and co-ordination arrangements with secondary care (if applicable).

A series of well-designed cohort and case control studies have demonstrated that people with Alzheimer-type dementia do not complain of common physical symptoms, but experience them to the same degree as the general population. Patient assessments should therefore include the assessment of any behavioural changes caused by;

- concurrent physical conditions (e.g. joint pain or intercurrent infections)
- new appearance of features intrinsic to the disorder (e.g. wandering) and delusions or hallucinations due to the dementia or as a result of caring behaviour (e.g. being dressed by a carer)

Depression should also be considered since it is more common in people with dementia than those without (Burt et al. Psychol Bull 1995; 117: 285-305).


and the NSF for Older People www.dh.gov.uk/PublicationsAndStatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAndGuidance/PublicationsPolicyAndGuidanceArticle/fs/en?CONTENT_ID=4003066&chk=wg3bg0 both recommend that patients and carers should be given relevant information about the diagnosis and sources of help and support (bearing in mind issues of confidentiality).

Evidence suggests that healthcare professionals can improve satisfaction for carers by acknowledging and dealing with their distress and providing more information on dementia (Eccles et al. BMJ 1998; 317: 802-808). As the illness progresses, needs may change and the review may focus more on issues such as respite care.

There is good evidence from well-designed cohort studies and case control studies of the benefit of healthcare professionals asking about the impact of caring for a person with dementia and the effect this has on the caregiver. It is important to remember that male carers are less likely to complain spontaneously and that the impact of caring is dependent not on the severity of the cognitive impairment but on the presentation of the dementia, for example, on factors such as behaviour and affect. If the carer is not registered at the practice, but the GP is concerned about issues raised in the consultation, then with appropriate permissions, they should contact the carer’s own GP for further support and treatment (see Eccles et al. BMJ 1998; 317: 802-808).
As the illness progresses, and more agencies are involved, the review should additionally focus on assessing the communication between health and social care and non-statutory sectors as appropriate, to ensure that potentially complex needs are addressed. Communication and referral issues highlighted in the review need to be followed up as part of the review process.

**Dementia 2.2 Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports the percentage of patients with dementia on its register who have had their care reviewed in the previous 15 months.

Verification – PCOs may randomly select a number of case records of patients in which the review has been recorded as taking place to confirm that the four key issues are recorded as having been addressed, if applicable.
Depression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis and initial management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP1: The percentage of patients on the diabetes register and/or the CHD register for whom case finding for depression has been undertaken on one occasion during the previous 15 months using two standard screening questions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP2: In those patients with a new diagnosis of depression, recorded between the preceeding 1 April to 31 March, the percentage of patients who have had an assessment of severity at the outset of treatment using an assessment tool validated for use in primary care</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Depression – Rationale for Inclusion of the Indicator Set**

Depression is common and disabling. The estimated point prevalence for major depression among 16-65 year olds in the UK is 21/1000 (males 17, females 25). Mixed anxiety and depression is prevalent in a further 10 per cent of adult patients attending general practices (NICE Depression Guideline, December 2004). It contributes 12 per cent of the total burden of non-fatal global disease and by 2020, looks set to be second after cardiovascular disease in terms of the world’s disabling diseases (Murray CJK and Lopez AD The global burden of disease. Boston Mass: WHO and Harvard University Press 1996). Major depressive disorder is increasingly seen as chronic and relapsing, resulting in high levels of personal disability, lost quality of life for patients, their family and carers, multiple morbidity, suicide, higher levels of service use and many associated economic costs. In 2000, 109.7 million lost working days and 2615 deaths were attributable to depression. The total annual cost of adult depression in England has been estimated at over £9 billion, of which £370 million represents direct treatment costs.

Further information:
www.nice.org.uk/pdf/CG023NICEguideline.pdf

**Depression (DEP) indicator 1**

*The percentage of patients on the diabetes register and/or the CHD register for whom case finding for depression has been undertaken on one occasion during the previous 15 months using two standard screening questions*

**Depression 1.1 Rationale**

Depression is more common in people with coronary heart disease and presence of depression is associated with poorer outcomes. Up to 33 per cent of patients develop depression after a myocardial infarction (Davies et al BMJ 2004; 328:939-943). A recent meta-analysis of 20 trials found that depressive symptoms and clinical depression in people with CHD increased mortality for all follow up periods even after adjustment for other risk factors (Barth et al. Psychosomatic Medicine 2004; 66: 802-13).
There is a 24 per cent lifetime prevalence of co-morbid depression in individuals with diabetes mellitus (Goldnay et al. Diabetes Care 2007 27(5):1066-70), a prevalence rate three times higher than the general population. A recent meta-analysis of 42 studies found that depression is clinically relevant in nearly one in three patients with diabetes (Anderson et al. Diabetes Care 2001, 24: 1069-78). There is also some trial based evidence to suggest that treatment of depression may improve glycaemic control (Lustman et al. Psychosomatic Medicine 1997 59:241-50; Lustman et al. Annals of Internal Medicine 1998; 129: 613-621; Lustman et al. Diabetes Care 2000;23:618-23). Psychological well-being has also been identified as an important goal of diabetes management in its own right by the St Vincent Declaration.

NICE guidance on Depression suggests that “screening should be undertaken in primary care …for depression in high-risk groups” (Grade C) and that “screening for depression should include the use of at least two questions concerning mood and interest:

- During the last month, have you often been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless?

and

- During the last month, have you often been bothered by having little interest or pleasure in doing things?”

(NICE Grade B).

A “yes” answer to either question is considered a positive test. A “no” response to both questions makes depression highly unlikely. These two brief questions could be asked as part of a diabetes or coronary heart disease review and patients who answer “yes” to either questions could be referred to the GP for further assessment of other symptoms such as tiredness, guilt, poor concentration, change in sleep pattern and appetite and suicidal ideation to confirm a diagnosis of depression (see also Whooley et al. Journal of General Internal Medicine 1997; 12 (7): 439-45 and Arroll et al. BMJ 2003; 327: 1144-6).

**Depression 1.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices report the percentage of patients on their diabetes and CHD registers whose records show that they have been screened for depression using the two standard questions. This screening will have been recorded in the previous 15 months.

Verification – PCOs may randomly select a number of case records of patients in whom screening has been undertaken to ensure that the two standard questions are being used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depression (DEP) Indicator 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In those patients with a new diagnosis of depression recorded between the preceding 1 April to 31 March, the percentage of patients who have had an assessment of severity at the outset of treatment using an assessment tool validated for use in primary care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Depression 2.1 Rationale

This is a prospective indicator and applies to adults aged 18 years and over with a new diagnosis of depression after 1 April 06. It does not include women with postnatal depression.


A measure of severity at the outset of treatment enables a discussion with the patient about relevant treatment interventions and options, guided by the stepped care model of depression described in NICE guidance. The guidance states, for example, that antidepressants are not recommended for the initial treatment of mild depression (Grade C evidence) but should be routinely considered for all patients with moderate or severe depression (Grade B evidence). The British Association of Psychopharmacology Guidelines state that antidepressants are a first-line treatment for major depression irrespective of environmental factors (grade A evidence) and that antidepressants are not indicated for acute milder depressions (grade B evidence) (Anderson et al. Journal of Psychopharmacology 2000; 14: 3-20).

Not all severity assessment measures map directly onto NICE guidance, which uses ICD-10 symptoms in defining mild, moderate, severe and severe depression with psychotic symptoms. However, the underlying principle of all three suggested measures is that a higher score indicates greater severity requiring different types of treatment. It is, however, also important for clinicians to consider family and previous history as well as degree of associated disability and patient preference in making an assessment of the need for treatment, rather than relying completely on a single symptom count. In addition, the Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) and the Beck Depression Inventory Second Edition (BDI-II) have not been validated in terms of their cultural sensitivity and it is important to bear this in mind if using them with black and minority ethnic populations.

The three suggested severity measures validated for use in a primary care setting are the Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9), the Beck Depression Inventory Second Edition (BDI-II) and the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS). It is advisable for a practice to choose one of these three measures and become familiar with its questions and scoring systems.

Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a nine question self-report measure of severity that takes approximately three minutes to complete. It uses DSM-IV criteria and scores are categorised as minimal (1-4), mild (5-9), moderate (10-14), moderately severe (15-19) and severe depression (20-27).

It was developed and validated in the US and can be downloaded free of charge from: www.depression-primarycare.org/clinicians/toolkits/materials/forms/phq9/questionnaire/

Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS)

Despite its name, the HADS has been validated for use in community and primary care settings. It is self administered and takes up to five minutes to complete. The Anxiety and Depression scales both comprise seven questions rated from a score of 0 to 3 depending on the severity of the problem described in each question. The two sub-scales can also be aggregated to provide an overall anxiety and depression score. The anxiety and depression scores are categorised as normal (0-7), mild (8-10), moderate (11-14) and severe (15-21).

The HADS allows you to establish the severity of both anxiety and depression simultaneously, whilst giving a separate score for each since the two subscales, anxiety and depression are independent measures. The HADS can be ordered from:

www.nfer-nelson.co.uk/catalogue/catalogue_detail.asp?catid=98&id=1125

The HADS depression subscale (HAD-D) has 90 per cent sensitivity and 86 per cent specificity for depression compared to the gold standard of a structured diagnostic interview.

For further information, see:

Beck Depression Inventory Second Edition (BDI-II)

The BDI-II is a 21 item self report instrument that uses DSM-IV criteria. It takes approximately five minutes to fill in. A total score of 0-13 is considered minimal range, 14-19 is mild, 20-28 is moderate, and 29-63 is severe. The instruments and manuals can be ordered on line from:

http://harcourtassessment.com/cgi-bin/MsmGo.exe?grab_id=112&page_id=9707008&query=beck%A&hiword=beck%A+

For further information, see:

Depression 2.3 Reporting and Verification

Practices report the percentage of patients with a new diagnosis of depression whose notes record that they have had an assessment of severity at the outset of treatment. New diagnoses are those which have been made between the preceding 1 April to 31 March.

Practice also report in each patient record which of the three assessment tools they used.
Chronic Kidney Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td>CKD1: The practice can produce a register of patients aged 18 years and over with CKD (US National Kidney Foundation: Stage 3 to 5 CKD)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Management</td>
<td>CKD2: The percentage of patients on the CKD register whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the previous 15 months</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing Management</td>
<td>CKD3: The percentage of patients on the CKD register in whom the last blood pressure reading, measured in the previous 15 months, is 140/85 or less</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CKD4: The percentage of patients on the CKD register with hypertension who are treated with an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor (ACE-I) or angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) (unless a contraindication or side effects are recorded)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chronic Kidney Disease – Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Chronic Kidney Disease is a long-term condition present in 10 per cent of the population (Coresh J. J Am Soc Nephrol 2005; 16(1): 180-8). The International Classification developed by the US National Kidney Foundation describes five stages of chronic kidney disease using an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) to measure kidney function. People with CKD stages three to five have, by definition, less than 60 per cent of their kidney function. Stage three is a moderate decrease in GFR with or without other evidence of kidney damage, stage four is a severe decrease in GFR with or without other evidence of kidney damage and stage five is established renal failure.

This indicator set applies to people with stage three, four and five CKD (eGFR <60 mL/min/1.73m² for over 3 months). Five percent of the population have stage 3 to 5 CKD (Webb et al. Am J Kidney Disease 2004: 43 (5): 25-35).

CKD may be progressive and its prevalence increases with age, male sex, and South Asian and African Caribbean ethnicity. People of South Asian origin are particularly at risk of CKD-linked diabetes. Diabetes is more common in this community than in the population overall. People of African and African Caribbean origin have an increased risk of CKD linked to hypertension.

Further Information:
National Service Framework for Renal Services, February 2005

Only a minority of people with stage one or two CKD go on to develop more advanced disease and symptoms do not usually appear until stage four. However, early identification of CKD is important as it allows appropriate measures to be taken not only to slow or prevent the progression to more serious CKD but also to combat the major risk of illness or death due to cardiovascular disease. CKD is an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease and a multiplier of other risk factors (Wali and Henrich. Cardiol Clin 2005; 23(3): 343-62).
Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD) Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients aged 18 years and over with chronic kidney disease (US National Kidney Foundation: Stage 3 to 5 CKD)

Chronic Kidney Disease 1.1: Rationale

Patients aged 18 years and over with a last estimated GFR or GFR of <60ml/min/1.73m² should be included in the register. From 2006, eGFR will be included with creatinine testing. Studies of general practice computerised medical records show that it is feasible to identify people with CKD (de Lusignan et al. Fam Pract 2005; 22(3): 234-41) and that computer records are a valid source of data (Anandarajah et al. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2005; 20(10): 2089-96).

The compilation of a register of people with CKD will enable appropriate advice, treatment and support for the patient to preserve kidney function and to reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease.

Chronic Kidney Disease 1.2: Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its CKD register and the number of patients with CKD as a proportion of total list size.

Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD) Indicator 2

The percentage of patients on the CKD register whose notes have a record of blood pressure in the previous 15 months

Chronic Kidney Disease 2.1: Rationale

Studies show that reducing blood pressure in people with CKD reduces the deterioration of their kidney function whether or not they have hypertension or diabetes. (Jafar et al. Ann Int Med 2003; 139: 244-52).

Chronic Kidney Disease 2.2: Reporting and Verification

Practices report the percentage of patients on its CKD register who have had a blood pressure measurement recorded in the previous 15 months.

Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD) Indicator 3

The percentage of patients on the CKD register in whom the last blood pressure reading, measured in the previous 15 months, is 140/85 or less

Chronic Kidney Disease 3.1: Rationale

Studies have shown that in people over 65 years and in people with diabetes, normal blood pressure is hard to achieve but is important (Anderson et al. American Journal of Kidney Disease 2005; 45(6): 994-1001).
See also the latest British Hypertension Society guidelines 2004: Williams et al. J Hum HT 2004; 18: 139-185 (specific renal advice on pages 166-7). This suggests an “optimal” BP target in CKD of 130/80 or 127/75 if >1 g proteinuria. These targets in turn are derived from the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease study, (Klahr et al. NEJM 1994; 330: 877-884; Peterson et al. Ann Int Med 1995; 123: 754-762).

In practice, these targets are often hard to achieve. The lower the blood pressure achieved the better for patient care; 140/85 is taken as a pragmatic starting point for a new quality indicator.

**Chronic Kidney Disease 3.2: Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports the percentage of patients on its CKD register whose last recorded blood pressure measurement is 140/85 or less. This reading should have been in the previous 15 months.

**Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD) Indicator 4**

The percentage of patients on the CKD register with hypertension who are treated with an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor (ACE-I) or angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) (unless a contraindication or side effects are recorded)

**Chronic Kidney Disease 4.1: Rationale**

ACE inhibitors and ARBs are generally more effective than other anti-hypertensives in minimising deterioration in kidney function and this effect is most marked where there is significant proteinuria. Such treatment is both clinically and cost effective (Jafar et al. Ann Int Med 2003; 139(4): 244-52).


**Chronic Kidney Disease 4.2: Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports the percentage of patients on its CKD register with hypertension whose records show they have been prescribed an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor (ACE-I) or an angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) in the previous six months.
# Atrial Fibrillation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Records</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF1: The practice can produce a register of patients with atrial fibrillation.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF2: The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation diagnosed after 1 April 2006 with ECG or specialist confirmed diagnosis.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF3: The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation who are currently treated with anti-coagulation drug therapy or an anti-platelet therapy.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Atrial Fibrillation- Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

Atrial fibrillation is common, and an important cause of morbidity and mortality. The age specific prevalence of atrial fibrillation is rising, presumably due to improved survival of people with coronary heart disease (the commonest underlying cause of AF (Psaty et al. Circulation 1997; 96: 2455-61). One percent of a typical practice population will be in AF; 5 per cent of over 65s, and 9 per cent of over 75s. Atrial fibrillation is associated with a five fold increase in risk of stroke (Wolf et al. Stroke 1991; 22: 983-88).

## Atrial Fibrillation (AF) Indicator 1

**The practice can produce a register of patients with atrial fibrillation**

### AF 1.1: Rationale

This is good professional practice and is consistent with other clinical domains within the QOF as a building block for further evidence based interventions. A register makes it possible to call and recall patients effectively to provide systematic care and to audit care. A register should include all people with an initial event; paroxysmal; persistent and permanent AF.

### AF 1.2: Reporting and Verification

The practice reports the number of patients on its AF register and the number of patients with AF as a proportion of total list size.

## Atrial Fibrillation Indicator 2

**The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation diagnosed after 1 April 2006 with ECG or specialist confirmed diagnosis**

### AF 2.1: Rationale

AF is historically too often inaccurately coded. Patients with an irregular pulse have been given an AF code even though the accuracy of AF diagnosed in this way is only approximately 30 per cent. The introduction of this indicator will enable the compilation of a more accurate register and help to ensure that treatments are targeted more appropriately.
The act of referral for a specialist opinion (e.g. cardiology out patient or ECG technician report) is insufficient to achieve this indicator.

**AF 2.2: Reporting and Verification**

The practice reports those patients with atrial fibrillation diagnosed after 1 April 2006 who have had an ECG or been diagnosed by a specialist within 12 months of being added to the register. The practice may also report patients who have been diagnosed or had an ECG up to three months before being added to the register.

**Atrial Fibrillation Indicator 3**

The percentage of patients with atrial fibrillation who are currently treated with anti-coagulant drug therapy or an anti-platelet drug therapy

There is strong evidence that stroke risk can be substantially reduced by warfarin (approximately 66 per cent risk reduction) (Arch Intern Med 1994; 154: 1449-57) and less so by aspirin (approximately 22 per cent risk reduction) (Antithrombotic trialists’ collaboration BMJ 2002; 324: 71-86). Warfarin carries a higher risk of serious haemorrhage than aspirin, and these risks are higher in older people (Van Walraven et al. JAMA 2002; 288: 2441-8). Therefore for some older people in AF, it is unclear whether warfarin or aspirin should be the preferred therapy. This guidance enables the clinician and patient to decide on the preferred regime taking risks and benefits of both treatments into account.

NICE Grade A evidence.

Anti-coagulation or anti-platelet therapy would not necessarily be indicated if the episode of AF was an isolated event that was not expected to re-occur (e.g. one off AF with a self-limiting cause).

For the purposes of the QOF, acceptable anti-coagulation agents are warfarin and phenindione, acceptable anti-platelet agents are aspirin, clopidogrel and dipyridamole.

**AF 2.3 Reporting and Verification**

Practices report the percentage of patients with AF whose records show they have been prescribed anti-coagulant or anti-platelet drug therapy in the previous six months.
Obesity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OB1: The practice can produce a register of patients aged 16 and over with a BMI greater than or equal to 30 in the previous 15 months.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

The prevalence of obesity in the United Kingdom is at least 21 per cent in men and 23.5 per cent in women and looks set to continue to rise (Health Surveys England, 2002, The Stationery Office, 2003; Scottish Health Survey, 2003). There is a substantive evidence base on the epidemiology of obesity and its association with poor clinical outcomes. In addition to the obvious associated disease burden such as inactivity, degenerative joint disease, lower employment and mood disorders (Russell et al. BMJ 2005; 330:1354), obesity is also a major contributory factor for some of the commonest causes of death and disability in developed economies, most notably greater rates of diabetes mellitus (Sullivan et al. Diabetes Care 2005: 28(7): 1599-603) and accelerated onset of cardiovascular disease (Gregg et al. JAMA 2005; 293(15) :1868-74). Obesity has therefore become a major health issue for the United Kingdom.

Obesity (OB) Indicator 1

The practice can produce a register of patients aged 16 and over with a BMI greater than or equal to 30 in the previous 15 months

OB 1.1 Rationale

This register is prospective. It is envisaged that it will include, all people whose body mass index (BMI) has been recorded in the practice as part of routine care. It is expected that this data will inform public health measures.

OB1.2 Reporting and Verification

Practices should report the number of patients on its obesity register and the number of patients with obesity as a proportion of total list size.
Learning Disabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The practice can produce a register of patients with learning disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rationale for Inclusion of Indicator Set

People with learning disabilities are amongst the most vulnerable and socially excluded in our society. It is estimated that there are approximately 20/1,000 people with mild learning disabilities and 3-4/1,000 people with severe and profound learning disabilities in the UK. Over the past three decades, almost all the long term stay hospitals for patients with learning disabilities have closed, and virtually all patients with learning disabilities are now living in the community and depend on GPs for their primary health care needs.

Further information:

‘The Same as You?’ Scottish Executive (2001)  
[www.scotland.gov.uk/topics/health/care/VAUnit/Thesameasyou](http://www.scotland.gov.uk/topics/health/care/VAUnit/Thesameasyou)

Northern Ireland Strategy on Learning Disability  

Learning Disability Strategy Section 7 Guidance on Service Principles and Service Responses, Welsh Assembly Government, 2004  
[www.wales.gov.uk/subisocialpolicy/content/guidance/sp-response-guide-e.pdf](http://www.wales.gov.uk/subisocialpolicy/content/guidance/sp-response-guide-e.pdf)

**Learning Disability (LD) Indicator 1**

**The practice can produce a register of patients with learning disabilities**

**LD 1.1 Rationale**

The idea of a learning disability register for adults in primary care has been widely recommended by professionals and charities alike (See Treat Me Right, Mencap, 2004;  
[www.mencap.org.uk](http://www.mencap.org.uk)).

Learning disability is defined in Valuing People (and ‘The Same as You’) as the presence of:
- A significantly reduced ability to understand new or complex information, to learn new skills (impaired intelligence), with:
  - a reduced ability to cope independently (impaired social functioning)
  - which started before adulthood (18 years), with a lasting effect on development.

The definition encompasses people with a broad range of disabilities. It includes adult with autism who also have learning disabilities, but not people with a higher level autistic spectrum disorder who may be of average or above average intelligence. The presence of an Intelligence Quotient below 70, should not, in isolation, be used in deciding whether someone has a learning disability.
The definition does not include all those people who have a “learning difficulty”.

For most people, there is no difficulty in reaching a decision whether they have a learning disability or not. However, in those individuals where there is some doubt about the diagnosis and the level of learning disability, referral to a multidisciplinary team may be necessary to assess the degree of disability and diagnose any underlying condition. Locality learning disability teams have expanded and these, working along with Primary Care Organisations, have provided expertise and data about and for people with learning disabilities. Some hold ‘Special Needs Registers’ increasingly re-named ‘Learning Disability Databases’. Learning Disabilities nurses from the community learning disability team are thus likely to know the names of patients and the practice with whom they are registered and may also be able to assist in the construction of a primary care database (see Martin and Martin. Journal of Learning Disabilities, 2000; 4(1): 37-48).

Further information:
www.bild.org.uk/factsheets/what_is_learning_disability.htm

The creation of a full register of patients aged 18 years and over with learning disabilities will provide primary care practitioners with the first important building block in providing better quality and more appropriate services for this patient population.

**LD1.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices report the number of patients aged 18 years and over on its learning disability register and the number of patients with learning disabilities as a proportion of total list size.
**Smoking Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Payment Stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking 1: The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma whose notes record smoking status in the previous 15 months. Except those who have never smoked where smoking status need only be recorded once since diagnosis</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking 2: The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma who smoke whose notes contain a record that smoking cessation advice or referral to a specialist service, where available, has been offered within the previous 15 months</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40-90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Smoking Indicator 1**
The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma whose notes record smoking status in the previous 15 months. Except those who have never smoked where smoking status need only be recorded once since diagnosis

**Smoking 1.1- Rationale**

1. **CHD**
   Smoking is known to be associated with an increased risk of coronary heart disease.

   Reference SIGN Guideline 41; European Task Force European Society of Cardiology
   Further Information:
   www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/41/index.html
   www.escardio.org/knowledge/guidelines/CVD_Prevention_in_Clinical_Practice.htm

2. **Stroke/TIA**
   There are few randomised clinical trials of the effects of risk factor modification in the secondary prevention of ischaemic or haemorrhagic stroke. However inferences can be drawn from the findings of primary prevention trials that cessation of cigarette smoking should be advocated.
   Grade C Recommendation SIGN 13
   Further information:
   www.sign.ac.uk/pdf/sign13.pdf

3. **Hypertension**
   The British Hypertension Society recommends that all patients with hypertension should have a thorough history and physical examination and a smoking history is taken.

   British Hypertension Society Guidelines 2004
   www.bhsoc.org/Latest_BHS_management_Guidelines.htm
Formal estimation of CHD risk using a recognised chart e.g. Joint British Societies Recommendations should be undertaken. Risk calculators are available at: www.hyp.ac.uk/bhs/resources/guidelines.htm

4. Diabetes
The risk of vascular complications in patients with diabetes is substantially increased. Smoking is an established risk factor for cardiovascular and other diseases.

5. COPD
Smoking cessation is the single most effective - and cost-effective - intervention to reduce the risk of developing COPD and stop its progression. Grade A Evidence GOLD Guidelines
Further Information: GOLD Guidelines www.goldcopd.com/

6. Asthma
The number of studies of smoking related to asthma are surprisingly few in number. Starting smoking as a teenager increases the risk of persisting asthma. One controlled cohort study suggested that exposure to passive smoke at home delayed recovery from an acute attack. New grade A evidence suggests that smoking reduces the benefits of inhaled steroids and this adds further justification for recording this outcome. See Tomlinson et al. Thorax 2005; 60: 282-7. There is also epidemiological evidence that smoking is associated with poor asthma control. See Price et al. Clin Exp Allergy 2005; 35: 282-287.

7. Non-smokers
It is recognised that lifelong non-smokers are very unlikely to start smoking and indeed find it quite irritating to be asked repeatedly regarding their smoking status. Smoking status for this group of patients need only be recorded once since diagnosis.

Smoking 1.2 Reporting and Verification
Practices report the percentage of patients on any or any combination of the named registers in whom smoking status has been recorded in the previous 15 months.

Smoking Indicator 2
The percentage of patients with any or any combination of the following conditions: coronary heart disease, stroke or TIA, hypertension, diabetes, COPD or asthma who smoke whose notes contain a record that smoking cessation advice or referral to a specialist service, where available, has been offered within the previous 15 months

Smoking 2.1 Rationale
Many strategies have been used to help people to stop smoking. A meta-analysis of controlled trials in patients post myocardial infarction showed that a combination of individual and group smoking cessation advice, and assistance reinforced on multiple occasions - initially during cardiac rehabilitation and reinforced by primary care teams - gave the highest success rates.

Reference Grade B recommendation SIGN Guidelines 41/51
Further Information:
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/51/index.html
www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/41/index.html
A number of studies have recently shown benefits from the prescription of nicotine replacement therapy or buproprion in patients who have indicated a wish to quit smoking. Further guidance is available from the National Institute for Clinical Excellence.

Further Information:
www.nice.org.uk/pdf/NiceNRT39GUIDANCE.pdf

In a significant number of PCOs across the UK specialist smoking cessation clinics are now available. Referral to such clinics, where they are available, can be discussed with patients. This should also be recorded as giving smoking cessation advice.

The recording of advice given does not necessarily reflect the quality of the intervention. It is therefore proposed that only smoking advice should be part of the reporting framework. Clinicians may choose to record advice given in relation to other modifiable risk factors.

**Smoking Indicator 2.2 Reporting and Verification**

Practices should report the percentage of patients on any or any combination of the named registers who smoke who have a record of having been offered smoking cessation advice in the previous 15 months.
Section 3

Organisational Domain

1. Format

Organisational indicators are split into five domains:

- Records and information about patients (A)
- Information for patients (B)
- Education and training (C)
- Practice management (D)
- Medicines management (E)

For each indicator (x) four descriptions are given unless it is reported electronically:

**X.1 Practice guidance**

This section contains a number of things, dependent on the indicator, including:

- justification for the indicator
- a more detailed description of the indicator
- references which practices may find useful
- some helpful guidance on how practices may go about meeting the requirements of the indicator.

**X.2 Written evidence**

This specifies the written evidence which a practice would be expected to produce for an assessment visit. The evidence generally should be available in the practice and need not be submitted in advance. However, some written evidence will be required in advance and this is indicated in the document. In some instances no written evidence will be required but may be requested if there is an appeal.

In summary, written evidence is categorised as follows:

Grade A – to be submitted in advance of a visit.

Grade B – to be available in the practice at the visit.

Grade C – optional or used in the event of an appeal.

**X.3 Assessment visit**

This section describes how a visiting assessment team will verify the written evidence.

**X.4 Assessors’ guidance**

This section contains more detailed guidance for assessors to use during practice assessment visits. This guidance has been produced to ensure that practices are being judged to the same standard across the UK.
2. Equivalence – Other Schemes

It is recognised that a number of schemes are currently in place across the UK to encourage practice development. Other practice-based accreditation schemes may apply to the National Reference Group to be recommended as equivalent to appropriate aspects of the organisational indicators of the QOF.

These schemes must involve the practice in meeting indicators considered by the Reference Group to be equivalent to a relevant indicator in the Framework. Any scheme which is to be considered must include as part of its process a visit to the practice.

The RCGP Quality Practice Award has been approved for all Organisational Indicators in the Framework. Version 7 of QPA to be published in August 2003 and has been modified to meet the requirements of the Framework in relation to the organisational framework.
# Records and Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Records 3</th>
<th>1 point</th>
<th>The practice has a system for transferring and acting on information about patients seen by other doctors out of hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records 8</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>There is a designated place for the recording of drug allergies and adverse reactions in the notes and these are clearly recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 9</td>
<td>4 points</td>
<td>For repeat medicines, an indication for the drug can be identified in the records (for drugs added to the repeat prescription with effect from 1 April 2004). Minimum Standard 80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 11</td>
<td>10 points</td>
<td>The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the preceding 5 years for at least 65% of patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 13</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>There is a system to alert the out-of-hours service or duty doctor to patients dying at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 15</td>
<td>25 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 60% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 17</td>
<td>5 points</td>
<td>The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the preceding 5 years for at least 80% of patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 80% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 19</td>
<td>7 points</td>
<td>80% of newly registered patients have had their notes summarised within 8 weeks of receipt by the practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 20</td>
<td>12 points</td>
<td>The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 70% of patient records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 21</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>Ethnic origin is recorded for 100% of new registrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records 22</td>
<td>11 points</td>
<td>The percentage of patients aged over 15 years whose notes record smoking status in the past 27 months, except those who have never smoked where smoking status need be recorded only once (payment stages 40 – 90%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Records Indicator 3**

The practice has a system for transferring and acting on information about patients seen by other doctors out of hours

**Records 3.1 Practice guidance**

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states that the excellent GP “can demonstrate an effective system for transferring and acting on information from other doctors about patients”. Out-of-hours reviews in England and Scotland have emphasised the importance of the effective transfer of information.

If the practice undertakes its own out-of-hours cover, there needs to be a system to ensure that out-of-hours contacts are entered in the patient’s clinical record.
If out-of-hours cover is provided by another organisation, for example a co-operative, deputising service, PCO provided service or shared rota there needs to be a system for transferring information to the practice, transferring that information into the clinical record identifying and actioning any required follow-up.

**Records 3.2 Written evidence**

There must be a written procedure for the transfer of information. (Grade B)

**Records 3.3 Assessment visit**

Inspection of the procedure for the transfer of information may be carried out on an assessment visit.

**Records 3.4 Assessors’ guidance**

Receptionists and doctors will be questioned on the system for the transfer of information.

---

**Records Indicator 8**

There is a designated place for the recording of drug allergies and adverse reactions in the notes and these are clearly recorded

---

**Records 8.1 Practice guidance**

It is important that a clinician avoids prescribing a drug to which the patient is known to be allergic. Not all patients can recall this information and hence records of allergies are important.

All prescribing clinicians should know where such information is recorded. Ideally the place where this information is recorded should be limited to one place and not more than two places.

**Records 8.2 Written evidence**

There should be a statement as to where drug allergies are recorded. (Grade C)

**Records 8.3 Assessment visit**

The practice should be able to demonstrate where drug allergies are recorded.

**Records 8.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The place where drug allergies are recorded can be on the computer or in the paper records. This information should be easily available to the prescribing clinician at the time of consultation.
Records 9.1 Practice guidance

When reviewing medication, it is important to know why a drug was started. This information in the past has often been difficult to identify in GP records, particularly if a patient has been on a medication for a long time or has transferred between practices. It is proposed that this information needs to be recorded clearly in the clinical records.

It is recognised that most practices utilise computer systems for repeat prescriptions and it is intended that an IT solution will be available to assist practices in meeting this indicator.

In practices where the computer is not utilised for repeat prescriptions, the clinician should write clearly in the patient record the diagnosis relating to the prescription. This need only be done once when the medication is initiated.

The survey to show compliance should be a minimum of 50 patients who have been commenced on a new repeat prescription from 1 April 2004.

Records 9.2 Written evidence

A survey of the drugs used should be carried out. The survey should show an indication can be identified for at least 80 per cent of repeat medications commenced after 1 April 2004. (Grade A)

Records 9.3 Assessment visit

The records should be inspected.

Records 9.4 Assessors’ guidance

As part of the inspection of records those drugs which have been added to the repeat prescription from 1 April 2004 should be identified and an indication for starting them should be clear. The help of practice staff may be required to achieve this. The records of twenty patients for whom repeat medication has been started since that date should be surveyed. If the standard is not achieved then a further twenty clinical records should be surveyed and the cumulative total should be used. The minimum standard is that 80 per cent of the indications for repeat medication drugs can be identified.
Records Indicator 11

The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the previous 5 years for at least 65% of patients

Records 11.1 Practice guidance

Detecting elevated blood pressure and treating it is known to be an effective health intervention. The limit to patients aged 45 and over has been pragmatically chosen as the vast majority of patients develop hypertension after this age. It is anticipated that practices will opportunistically check blood pressures in all adult patients.

Depending on whether practices record blood pressure in the computer or manual record, the survey can be undertaken by computer search or a survey of the written records.

A similar indicator is proposed as Records Indicator 17 but a higher standard must be achieved.

Records 11.2 Written evidence

A survey of the records of patients aged 45 and over (a minimum of 50 records) or a report from a computer search should be carried out, showing that blood pressure has been recorded in the previous 5 years. (Grade A)

Records 11.3 Assessment visit

A random sample of 20 notes or computerised records of patients aged 45 and over should be inspected, to confirm that blood pressure has been recorded in the previous 5 years.

Records 11.4 Assessors’ guidance

The practice’s own survey may be verified by inspecting 20 clinical records of patients aged 45 and over at the visit. If the result differs from the practice survey, then a further 20 records need to be checked.

Records Indicator 13

There is a system to alert the out-of-hours service or duty doctor to patients dying at home

Records 13.1 Practice guidance

Good Medical Practice (2001) states that when off duty the doctor ensures there are arrangements which “include effective hand-over procedures and clear communication between doctors”. It is especially important for patients who are terminally ill and likely to die in the near future at home or where clinical management is proving difficult or challenging.

The practice should have developed a system with their out-of-hours care provider to transfer information from the practice to that provider about patients that the attending doctor anticipates may die from a terminal illness in the next few days and hence may require
medical services in the out-of-hours period. If a practice does its own on call duties then a system should ensure that all doctors in the practice are aware of these patients. A single-handed doctor who usually covers his or her own patients out of hours should have a similar system in place when he or she is absent from the practice e.g. on holiday.

**Records 13.2 Written evidence**

The system for alerting the out-of-hours service or duty doctor to patients dying at home should be described. (Grade C)

**Records 13.3 Assessment visit**

The doctors in the practice should be questioned on the system that is in place.

**Records 13.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The team should be questioned on their system by asking for recent examples of patients who have been terminally ill and/or dying at home and what information was passed to the out-of-hours service or duty doctor.

**Records Indicator 15**

**The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 60% of patient records**

**Records 15.1 Practice guidance**

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states “Important information in records should be easily accessible, for example, as part of a summary”.

If a system for producing summaries is not in place then this will involve a great deal of work. The practice will need to decide which conditions it will include in the summary. The practice would be expected to have a policy on what is included in the summary. All significant past and continuing problems should be included.

If a computer is used the practice will need to decide which Read codes to use for common conditions. It is best to use a set of codes that has been agreed within a PCO or nationally to allow comparison and exchange of data.

Similar indicators are proposed as Records 18 and Records 20 but higher standards must be achieved.

**Records 15.2 Written evidence**

A survey of patient records (minimum 50) should be carried out, recording the percentage that have clinical summaries and the percentage which are up to date. (Grade A)

**Records 15.3 Assessment visit**

A random sample of 20 patient records should be examined to confirm the percentage that have clinical summaries and the percentage which are up to date.

**Records 15.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The practice’s own survey is verified by inspecting 20 clinical records. If the result differs from the practice survey then a further 20 records need to be checked. Assessors may
need to clarify with the practice what information they would normally include in a clinical summary ensuring that they do not assess this indicator based on their own experience and beliefs.

**Records Indicator 17**

The blood pressure of patients aged 45 and over is recorded in the previous 5 years for at least 80% of patients

**Records 17.1 Practice guidance**

See Records 11.1.

**Records 17.2 Written evidence**

See Records 11.2. (Grade A)

**Records 17.3 Assessment visit**

See Records 11.3.

**Records 17.4 Assessors’ guidance**

See Records 11.4.

**Records Indicator 18**

The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 80% of patient records

**Records 18.1 Practice guidance**

See Records 15.1.

**Records 18.2 Written evidence**

See Records 15.2. (Grade A)

**Records 18.3 Assessment visit**

See Records 15.3.

**Records 18.4 Assessors’ guidance**

See Records 15.4.
Records Indicator 19

80% of newly registered patients have had their notes summarised within 8 weeks of receipt by the practice

Records 19.1 Practice guidance

The criterion refers to the time the notes have been received by the practice and not the time of registration. For some practices that take on many patients at a set time of year achievement of the indicator will require some forward planning.

Read codes may be utilised to record this information and can then be searched for on the practice computer system.

Records 19.2 Written evidence

A survey should be carried out of the records of newly registered patients whose notes have been received between 8 and 26 weeks previously (either a sample of 30 or all patients if there have been fewer than 30 such registrations), noting if the records have been received and summarised.

Alternatively a computer print-out should be examined, showing the patients registered where the records have been received between 8 and 26 weeks previously, to confirm whether the computer record contains a clinical summary. (Grade A)

Records 19.3 Assessment visit

A sample of 20 records of patients whose records were sent to the practice between 9 and 26 weeks ago should be examined, to ascertain if the records have arrived and have been summarised.

Records 19.4 Assessors' guidance

A list of patients registered in the past 12 months and whose records have been forwarded between 9 and 26 weeks ago to the practice will be obtained from the PCO. A sample of 20 records, or all if there have been fewer of these patients, will be checked. If the result differs significantly (at least 10 per cent) from the practice survey a further 20 records will be checked if appropriate.
Records 20.1 Practice Guidance

See Records 15.1.

Records 20.2 Written evidence

See Records 15.2. (Grade A)

Records 20.3 Assessment Visit

See Records 15.3.

Records 20.4 Assessors Guidance

See Records 15.4.

Records Indicator 20:
The practice has up-to-date clinical summaries in at least 70% of patient records

Records 21.1 Practice guidance

The UK is an increasingly ethnically diverse society. Information on ethnicity is important because of the need to take into account culture, religion and language in providing appropriate individual care, changing legislation, the importance of providing information on ethnicity for shared care including secondary care and the need to demonstrate non-discrimination and equal outcomes.

The experience of the UK census now means that there are nationally used ethnic categories that have been thoroughly tested and that are known to be acceptable to the majority of the population.

Further information:


It should be noted that the census codes enable the patient to refuse to divulge their ethnicity and therefore this will not affect the practice’s ability to achieve 100 per cent on this

Records Indicator 21:
Ethnic origin is recorded for 100% of new registrations
indicator.

**Records 21.2 Written evidence**

A survey of written records or a computer search of new registrations should be carried out to determine the percentage where ethnicity is recorded. (Grade A)

**Records 21.3 Assessment Visit**

A random sample of notes or computerised records of new registrations should be inspected, to confirm that ethnicity is recorded.

**Records 21.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The practice’s own survey is verified by inspecting a number of new patient registration records at the visit.

**Records Indicator 22**

The percentage of patients aged over 15 years whose notes record smoking status in the past 27 months, except those who have never smoked where smoking status need be recorded only once.

Payment stages: 40-90%

**Records 22.1 Practice Guidance**

There is evidence that when doctors and other health professionals advise patients to stop smoking, this is effective. This indicator examines whether smoking status is recorded in the clinical record. Dependent upon how practices record smoking status, the survey can be undertaken by computer search or a survey of the written records.

**Records 22.2 Written evidence**

A survey of written records or a computer search of patients aged from 15 to 75 years should be carried out (surveying a minimum of 50 records), to determine the percentage where smoking habit is recorded at least once. (Grade A)

**Records 22.3 Assessment Visit**

A random sample of 20 notes or computerised records of patients aged from 15 to 75 should be inspected, to confirm that smoking status is recorded at least once.

**Records 22.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The practice’s own survey is verified by inspecting 20 patient records at the visit. If the result differs from the practice survey then a further 20 patient records should be checked.
Information for Patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information 3 1 point</td>
<td>The practice has arrangements for patients to speak to GPs and nurses on the telephone during the working day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information 4 1 point</td>
<td>If a patient is removed from a practice’s list, the practice provides an explanation of the reasons in writing to the patient and information on how to find a new practice, unless it is perceived that such an action would result in a violent response by the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information 5 2 points</td>
<td>The practice supports smokers in stopping smoking by a strategy which includes providing literature and offering appropriate therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information 7 1.5 points</td>
<td>Patients are able to access a receptionist via telephone and face to face in the practice, for at least 45 hours over 5 days, Monday to Friday, except where agreed with the PCO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information Indicator 3

The practice has arrangements for patients to speak to GPs and nurses on the telephone during the working day

Information 3.1 Practice guidance

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states that the excellent GP “has a system for receiving or returning phone calls from patients” and that the unacceptable GP “provides no opportunity for patients to talk to a doctor or a nurse on the phone”.

Some practices have specific times to speak to a clinician and others make arrangements for the clinician to phone the patient back.

It is useful for this information to be advertised to patients e.g. through the practice leaflet, notices in the practice, slips given to patients when being asked to phone back for a result, the tear-off side of a prescription, the practice newsletter etc.

Information 3.2 Written evidence

The practice has a written policy on telephone availability (Grade A)

Information 3.3 Assessment visit

The assessors should seek out evidence on when the practice team is available to answer telephone calls by checking practice leaflets, observing the office and asking reception and clinical staff.

The receptionists should be able to respond positively to a request by a patient to speak to a clinician on the telephone. The assessors should confirm with reception staff the information they give patients who require to speak to a GP or practice-employed nurse. Patients do not require to speak to a clinician immediately unless it is an emergency, but at least one clinician in the practice should be available every working day. The assessors should
confirm with staff how patients are informed of the policy and check the stated sources, e.g. practice leaflet, notices at the reception desk or in the waiting area, etc.

Information Indicator 4

If a patient is removed from the practice’s list, the practice provides an explanation of the reasons in writing to the patient and information on how to find a new practice, unless it is perceived that such an action would result in a violent response by the patient.

Information 4.1 Practice guidance

It is good practice to explain to a patient the reasons for being removed from the list. This is the recommendation of both the BMA and the RCGP. Normally, this will be based on a perceived breakdown in the doctor/patient relationship but it will often be useful to give a fuller explanation than simply stating this. The letter should not normally be a standard letter of removal but tailored to the individual situation. The reason for removal should not be solely that a patient has made a complaint against the practice (see Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners, 2002).

Many patients will not be aware of the procedure for registration with another practice and will not be aware that the Primary Care Organisation can assist them. They should be given relevant guidance and contact details.

In exceptional circumstances, it will be felt that a written explanation of the reasons for removal from the list will further inflame a difficult situation, potentially endangering the safety of practice team members. In these circumstances, the omission of a written explanation will be justified. It may be useful to discuss this issue and include guidance in the practice’s policy.

Information 4.2 Written evidence

There should be a written policy on removing patients from the list. (Grade B)

Information 4.3 Assessment visit

The written policy statement should be inspected or the practice team should be questioned on the policy.

Information 4.4 Assessors’ guidance

The practice should submit a written policy. It may also be useful to check with team members that the policy is consistently used. Patients should normally be given a written reason for their removal and the letter should contain both the elements in the criterion.

Information Indicator 5

The practice supports smokers in stopping smoking by a strategy which includes providing literature and offering appropriate therapy.
Information 5.1 Practice guidance

There is good evidence about the effectiveness of healthcare professionals in assisting patients to stop smoking.

A number of studies have recently shown benefits from the prescription of nicotine replacement therapy or buproprion in patients who have indicated a wish to quit smoking.

The strategy does not need to be written by the practice team. A local or national protocol could be adapted for use specifically by the practice and implemented. The provision of dedicated smoking cessation services remains the responsibility of the PCO.

Information 5.2 Written evidence

There should be a practice protocol concerning smoking cessation. (Grade A)

Information 5.3 Assessment visit

Prescribing data should be reviewed, and literature available for patients who wish to quit should be examined.

Information 5.4 Assessors’ guidance

The strategy should take into account current evidence in this area. Signs of implementation may be evident in the practice’s prescribing data or in the patient leaflets that are used by the practice.

Information Indicator 7

Patients are able to access a receptionist via telephone and face to face in the practice, for at least 45 hours over 5 days, Monday to Friday, except where agreed with the PCO

Information 7.1 Practice guidance

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states “patients appreciate being able to contact the surgery throughout the working day”. To satisfy this indicator, reception staff will have to be available face to face and on the telephone for the stated hours, spread through Monday to Friday. This indicator may be difficult and inappropriate to satisfy in some single-handed and remote and rural practices. In these circumstances, the level of receptionist cover should be agreed with the PCO. The practice should have written confirmation that this level of cover has been agreed.

There should be a written summary of the times when telephone/face to face access to receptionists is available. (Grade A)

Information 7.3 Assessment visit

Reception staff should be questioned concerning the arrangements for access to receptionists.
Information 7.4 Assessors’ guidance

Assessors should confirm with reception staff that their hours of work as a team cover the hours of telephone and face to face availability as stated in the summary. In single-handed or remote and rural practices where it is not appropriate or possible to provide this amount of cover, the practice should have available written confirmation from the PCO of the agreed level of coverage.
Education and Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>There is a record of all practice-employed clinical staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 18 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>All new staff receive induction training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>There is a record of all practice-employed staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 36 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The practice conducts an annual review of patient complaints and suggestions to ascertain general learning points which are shared with the team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Education 7 | 4      | The practice has undertaken a minimum of twelve significant event reviews in the past 3 years which could include:  
  • Any death occurring in the practice premises  
  • New cancer diagnoses  
  • Deaths where terminal care has taken place at home  
  • Any suicides  
  • Admissions under the Mental Health Act  
  • Child protection cases  
  • Medication errors  
  • A significant event occurring when a patient may have been subjected to harm, had the circumstance/ outcome been different (near miss) |
| Education 8 | 5      | All practice-employed nurses have personal learning plans which have been reviewed at annual appraisal |
| Education 9 | 3      | All practice-employed non-clinical team members have an annual appraisal |
| Education 10| 6      | The practice has undertaken a minimum of three significant event reviews within the last year |

Education Indicator 1

There is a record of all practice-employed clinical staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 18 months

Education 1.1 Practice guidance

The primary care team members deal with cardio-pulmonary collapse relatively rarely, but require up-to-date skills to deal with an emergency. This is best undertaken at regular intervals through practical skills-based training sessions, as it is known that these skills diminish after a relatively short time. The timescale has been set pragmatically at 18 months, although many practices offer training on a more frequent basis.

This training may be available from a variety of providers including your local Accident and Emergency Department, BASICS, the PCO, out-of-hours co-operative, Red Cross, St John’s Ambulance or equivalent. It may be sufficient for one individual in the team to attend for external training and then cascade this within the team.
Further information:
Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation Guidance for Clinical Practice and Training in Primary Care (2001)
http://www.resus.org.uk/pages/cpatpc.htm#contents

Education 1.2 Written evidence

Attendance at BLS training should be listed. (Grade B)

Education 1.3 Assessment visit

Staff should be questioned on the date of their last BLS training.

Education 1.4 Assessors’ guidance

Assessors should confirm by checking the BLS attendance list that practice-employed clinical staff have attended.

Education Indicator 4

All new staff receive induction training

Education 4.1 Practice guidance

The use of a structured induction programme will help new staff fit more quickly into the practice and support them in becoming effective team members. It is useful to establish a programme of induction for a post, but to remember that it may need to be used flexibly, for example when an employee:

- is returning to work after a long absence
- has not worked before
- has a disability
- is from an ethnic minority group.

A programme could include:

- going through terms and conditions of employment
- meeting other members of the practice team, possibly including shadowing
- clarifying areas of responsibility and accountability
- practice codes and/or standards and regulations including Health and Safety/special hazards, uniforms, arrangements for working overtime, time in lieu etc
- familiarisation with protocols and procedures including employment procedures e.g. sickness absence policy
- training in the responsibilities of the post.

This list is not exhaustive.

Clear recording of the areas covered in the programme and regular reviews of progress will help establish the standard of performance which is expected and help the manager and new member of staff to identify any areas for future development.
**Education 4.2 Written evidence**

If a new member of staff has commenced after 1 April 2003, a copy of the induction programme which has been implemented should be available. (Grade B)

**Education 4.3 Assessment visit**

The induction programme should be inspected.

**Education 4.4 Assessors’ guidance**

It may be useful to speak to the newest member of staff as well as inspecting the induction programme itself if he or she has commenced in post after 1 April 2003.

---

**Education Indicator 5**

**There is a record of all practice-employed staff having attended training/updating in basic life support skills in the preceding 36 months.**

---

**Education 5.1 Practice guidance**

Although it is rare for practice non-clinical staff to have to deal with a cardio-pulmonary collapse, the situation may arise within or outwith the practice premises.

See Education 1.

The interval for training is pragmatically set at three years although many practices offer training on a more frequent basis.

**Education 5.2 Written evidence**

Attendance at BLS training should be listed. (Grade B)

**Education 5.3 Assessment visit**

Staff should be questioned on the date of their last BLS training.

**Education 5.4 Assessors’ guidance**

Confirmation that practice non-clinical staff have attended training should be obtained by checking the BLS attendance list.

---

**Education Indicator 6**

**The practice conducts an annual review of patient complaints and suggestions to ascertain general learning points which are shared with the team.**
Education 6.1 Practice guidance

Practices and clinicians generally find complaints stressful. It is important that the practice view complaints as a potential source for learning and for change and development.

Reports should include a summary of each complaint or suggestion and an identification of any learning points which came out of the review. It may be useful to agree at the time of each review how the learning points or areas for change will be communicated to the team; it is likely that not all team members will be involved in every review meeting for various reasons. It may also be useful to identify an individual responsible for implementing the change and monitoring its progress.

These reports may form part of the written evidence for the indicators on significant event analysis (Education 7 and Education 10).

Education 6.2 Written evidence

Reports/minutes of team meetings where learning points have been discussed should be made, with a note of the changes made as a result. (Grade A)

Education 6.3 Assessment visit

The issue of learning from complaints should be discussed with staff and doctors.

Education 6.4 Assessors’ guidance

Assessors should discuss with team members their involvement in reviews of patient complaints and suggestions and how the learning points are shared with the team.

Education Indicator 7

The practice has undertaken a minimum of twelve significant event reviews in the past 3 years which could include:

- Any death occurring in the practice premises
- New cancer diagnoses
- Deaths where terminal care has taken place at home
- Any suicides
- Any patient admitted under the Mental Health Act
- Child Protection Cases
- Medication errors
- A significant event, occurring when a patient may have been subjected to harm, had the circumstance/outcome been different (near miss)

Education 7.1 Practice guidance

Detail of methodology on significant event analysis is given in Education 10.

This indicator is more prescriptive in the requirement to report on specific occurrences in the practice. Clearly if certain of these events have not occurred, e.g. patient suicide, then this should be stated in the evidence.
Education 7.2 Written evidence

Each review case report must consist of a short commentary setting out the relevant history, the circumstances of the episode and an analysis of the conclusions to be drawn.

Evidence should be presented of any clinical and organisational changes resulting from the analysis of these cases. (Grade A)

Education 7.3 Assessment visit

The reviews should be discussed.

Education 7.4 Assessors’ guidance

The practice should report on its analyses in a form consistent with either of the two methods described in Education 2.

Education Indicator 8

All practice-employed nurses have personal learning plans which have been reviewed at annual appraisal.

Education 8.1 Practice Guidance

The production of a personal learning plan should be one of the outcomes of the appraisal system and the points allocated to this indicator have been increased to reflect this. The plan should record the agreement between appraiser(s) and appraisee on areas for further learning, how they will be achieved, who is responsible for organising them, within what timescale, and how progress will be reviewed. It may also include learning areas which have been identified as an organisational need but which have been agreed at the appraisal as an individual development area for the appraisee to take forward. This information should be recorded.

Education 8.2 Written evidence

The staff appraisal system should be described. (Grade C)

Education 8.3 Assessment visit

A discussion should be held with practice-employed nursing staff about their personal learning plans and the appraisal system.

Education 8.4 Assessors’ guidance

Personal learning plans and the appraisal system should be discussed with practice-employed nursing staff and the person responsible for managing the appraisal system.
**Education Indicator 9**

All practice-employed non-clinical team members have an annual appraisal.

**Education 9.1 Practice guidance**

Appraisal is a constructive opportunity to review performance objectives, progress and skills and identify learning needs in a protected environment. The learning needs identified may be personal to the appraisee and/or organisational learning needs which the appraisee has agreed to fulfil. The outcome of the appraisal should be a written action plan agreed between appraiser and appraisee which could include a personal learning plan for the appraisee. In addition the opportunity could be taken to review and update the appraisee’s job description.

**Education 9.2 Written evidence**

The staff appraisal system should be described. (Grade C)

**Education 9.3 Assessment visit**

A discussion should be held with practice-employed non-clinical staff about their experience of appraisal.

**Education 9.4 Assessors’ guidance**

It may be useful to discuss the appraisal system with the non-clinical staff themselves, the practice manager and the GPs.

**Education Indicator 10**

The practice has undertaken a minimum of three significant event reviews within the last year.

**Education 10.1 Practice guidance**

Significant event review is a recognised methodology for reflecting on important events within a practice and is an accepted process as evidence for GMC revalidation.

Significant event analysis is not new, although its terminology may have changed. It was first known as critical event monitoring. It provides structure to an activity which anyway happens informally between health care professionals. It is the discussion of cases and events and the learning obtained through reflection and is an extension of audit activity. Discussion of specific events can provoke emotions that can be harnessed to achieve change. For it to be effective, it needs to be practised in a culture that avoids allocating blame and involves all disciplines within the practice.
The following steps are useful in introducing significant event analysis to a practice:

1. A multidisciplinary meeting to explain the concept.
2. Consideration of events which should be important to the practice but need not imply criticism of the practice or of individuals. The practice can construct a core list as a basis to stimulate discussion or it can use the one published in the RCGP Occasional Paper (see reference at end of this section). Some of the examples from this are below.

### Preventative care:
- Measles
- Unplanned pregnancy
- Non-accidental injury
- Squint diagnosed by an ophthalmologist

### Acute care:
- Sudden unexpected death
- Death occurring on the practice premises
- Suicide or suicide attempt
- All new cancer diagnoses
- Myocardial Infarction
- Terminal care death at home
- Section under Mental Health Act

### Chronic disease:
- Diabetic hypoglycaemia
- Leg ulcer or amputation
- Asthma - hospitalisation
- Epilepsy – status epilepticus

### Organisation:
- Investigation received but not acted upon
- Breach of confidentiality
- Any patient complaints
- Upsetting of staff

A logbook kept at reception may be helpful or an electronic logbook held on the practice computer system. Any mechanism should allow all team members to contribute.

4. Significant events meetings.
These are generally multidisciplinary but need not be so and need to be sensitively chaired. Notes should be taken but should not include patient identification. Each attendee should be encouraged to take along at least one significant event. The meeting can choose which to discuss first and anybody can have the right to veto if that area is considered too sensitive.

The events are then discussed, first highlighting the aspects of high standard and then those standards that can be improved. A decision about the case needs to be reached. This could be:
- celebration of excellent care
- no change
- audit required
- immediate change required.

Follow-up of these decisions should be arranged and this may occur at the next significant event analysis meeting.

These reports should be laid out in a form consistent with either of the two following
suggested formats:

A.  
- **Description of event.** This should be brief and can be in note form.  
- **Learning outcome.** This should describe the aspects which were of high standard and those which could be improved. Where appropriate it should include why the event occurred.  
- **Action plan.** The decision(s) taken need to be contained in the report. The reasons for these decisions should be described together with any other lessons learned from the discussion.

B.  
- What happened?  
- Why did it happen?  
- Was insight demonstrated?  
- Was change implemented?  


A description of significant event audit is also available in: Robinson et al. How To Do It: Use facilitated case discussions for significant event auditing. BMJ 1995; 311: 315-318.

**Education 10.2 Written Evidence**

Each case report should consist of a short commentary setting out the relevant history, the circumstances of the episode and an analysis of the conclusions to be drawn.

Evidence should be presented of any clinical and organisational changes resulting from the analysis of these cases. (Grade A)

**Education 10.3 Assessment Visit**

The reviews should be discussed.

**Education 10.4 Assessors Guidance**

The practice should report their analyses in a form consistent with either of the two following methods:

A. Statement of the problem or event, learning outcome and action plan **OR**

B. What happened? Why did it happen? Was insight demonstrated? Was change implemented?

The practice should involve, if possible, all team members who were stakeholders in the event in the case discussion.
## Practice Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>Individual healthcare professionals have access to information on local procedures relating to Child Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>There are clearly defined arrangements for backing up computer data, back-up verification, safe storage of back-up tapes and authorisation for loading programmes where a computer is used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5 points</td>
<td>The Hepatitis B status of all doctors and relevant practice-employed staff is recorded and immunisation recommended if required in accordance with national guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>The arrangements for instrument sterilisation comply with national guidelines as applicable to primary care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3 points</td>
<td>The practice offers a range of appointment times to patients, which as a minimum should include morning and afternoon appointments five mornings and four afternoons per week, except where agreed with the PCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>Person specifications and job descriptions are produced for all advertised vacancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3 points</td>
<td>The practice has systems in place to ensure regular and appropriate inspection, calibration, maintenance and replacement of equipment including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• A defined responsible person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Clear recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Systematic pre-planned schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reporting of faults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 point</td>
<td>The practice has a policy to ensure the prevention of fraud and has defined levels of financial responsibility and accountability for staff undertaking financial transactions (accounts, payroll, drawings, payment of invoices, signing cheques, petty cash, pensions, superannuation etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3 points</td>
<td>The practice has a protocol for the identification of carers and a mechanism for the referral of carers for social services assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>There is a written procedures manual that includes staff employment policies including equal opportunities, bullying and harassment and sickness absence (including illegal drugs, alcohol and stress), to which staff have access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management 1.1 Practice guidance
Awareness of the existence of local Child Protection procedures is mandatory and all healthcare professionals should be able to access a copy.

Management 1.2 Written evidence
There should be a description of how local procedures are accessed. (Grade C)

Management 1.3 Assessment visit
Access to local procedures should be demonstrated.

Management 1.4 Assessors’ guidance
The assessors should check with team members what action they would take if they had reason to suspect that a child might be being abused, including which local procedures they would refer to and how.

Management Indicator 2
There are clearly defined arrangements for backing up computer data, back-up verification, safe storage of back-up tapes and authorisation for loading programmes where a computer is used.

Management 2.1 Practice guidance
The practice should have a written policy which defines who is responsible for backing up data, how it is done and how often it is done. It is good practice to keep weekly and monthly backups as well as daily backups using a rotation of back-up tapes or their equivalent. It is good practice to keep a log. Tapes should be renewed at specified intervals. Verification of backups should also be carried out at regular specified intervals, especially in paper-light or paperless practices. Tapes should be stored in a fireproof safe, with a procedure in place for back-up tapes being stored off site in order to ensure confidentiality. The policy should also define the individuals who are authorised to load new software programmes.

Management 2.2 Written evidence
There should be written policy regarding:

- backing up data and verification, including the frequency of that back-up
• storage on and off site
• authorisation to load programmes. (Grade A)

Management 2.3 Assessment visit

The back-up and loading arrangements should be demonstrated.

Management 2.4 Assessors’ guidance

The arrangements for back-up, verification and storage procedures should be checked with the responsible staff member. It is important to ascertain that staff are aware of the procedure for authorisation for loading new software.

Management 3

The Hepatitis B status of all doctors and relevant practice employed staff is recorded and immunisation recommended if required in accordance with national guidance

Management 3.1 Practice guidance

Useful guidance on Hepatitis B risks and immunisation is contained in the UK Health Departments’ publication “Guidance for Clinical Health Care Workers: protection against infection with blood borne viruses - recommendations of the Expert Advisory Group on AIDS and the Advisory Group on Hepatitis” (www.dh.gov.uk/assetRoot/04/01/44/74/04014474.pdf)

Under the Health and Safety at Work etc Act (1974) (HSWA), GPs are legally obliged to make sure that all employees receive appropriate training and know the procedures for working safely. They must also carry out risk assessments and these could include assessing procedures under the Control of Substances Hazardous to Health Regulations 1994 (COSHH). These regulations would cover employees who have direct contact with patients’ blood, other potentially infectious bodily fluids or tissues. Immunisation of doctors and staff that have direct contact with these substances is recommended in the above regulations.

The Health Department guidance “Protecting health care workers and patients from Hepatitis B” and the 1996 and 2004 addenda (see above reference to the website, Annex 1) states that all health care workers who perform exposure prone procedures (EPPs) should be immunised. They should have their response to the vaccine checked and non-responders to vaccination should be investigated for infection in order to minimise risk to patients. This guidance also states that workers whose Hepatitis B status is unknown should be tested before carrying out EPPs.

Immunisation provides protection in up to 90 per cent of patients vaccinated, but is not a substitute for good infection control procedures.

The BMA website provides a specimen Hepatitis B immunisation policy in the general practice staff (non medical) specimen handbook. Advice on suitable immunisation policies can also be obtained from the Occupational Health Service, which works with reference to guidelines published in “Immunisation against Infectious Disease” (see Annex 1 in the above website).

In relation to confidentiality, the BMA Website offers the following guidance:
“It is extremely important that hepatitis B infected health care workers have the same right of confidentiality as any patient seeking or receiving medical care. Occupational health notes are separate from other hospital notes and occupational health physicians are ethically and professionally obliged not to release information without the consent of the individual. There are occasions when an employer may need to be advised that a change of duties should take place, but hepatitis B status itself will not normally be disclosed without the health care worker's consent. However, where patients are, or have been, at risk of exposure to hepatitis B from an infected healthcare worker, it may be necessary in the public interest for the employer to have access to confidential information”.

Management 3.2 Written evidence

There should be evidence that the Hepatitis B status of all staff is known. (Grade C)

Management 3.3 Assessment visit

Questioning should take place on the system to check Hepatitis B status.

Management 3.4 Assessors’ guidance

It should be confirmed that evidence is available that the Hepatitis B status of all doctors and relevant practice-employed staff has been recorded and that there is a mechanism for recommending (and recording any recommendation) regarding vaccination to the doctor or staff member, including checking response to vaccination.

Management Indicator 4

The arrangements for instrument sterilisation comply with national guidelines as applicable to primary care.

Management 4.1 Practice guidance

The Health Departments in each Country will issue guidance relating to instrument sterilisation on which the General Practitioners Committee will be consulted.

Management 4.2 Written evidence

There must be a policy for instrument sterilisation.

Management 4.3 Assessment visit

The sterilisation arrangements should be inspected.

Management 4.4 Assessors’ guidance

Sterilisation arrangements should be in line with national guidance.
Management Indicator 5

The practice offers a range of appointment times to patients, which as a minimum should include morning and afternoon appointments five mornings and four afternoons per week, except where agreed by the PCO.

Management 5.1 Practice guidance

In practices which operate with open surgeries, this would mean that the practice should have a range of times of availability equivalent to the appointment range in the indicator. Patients should be offered a reasonable range of appointment times, which are advertised to them. The practice’s appointment system should normally offer as a minimum the range of appointments described in the practice leaflet. In remote and rural areas, for example, or in some single-handed practices, the range of appointment availability described in the indicator will not be appropriate. In these circumstances, the practice should agree its availability with the PCO and this should be advertised in the practice leaflet. Evidence that this has been agreed should be made available to the assessor.

Management 5.2 Written evidence

The practice leaflet should be scrutinised for evidence of appointment times. (Grade A)

Management 5.3 Assessment visit

The practice leaflet and appointment book should be checked.

Management 5.4 Assessors’ guidance

The assessor should check that the practice advertises in the practice leaflet a range of appointment times which corresponds to the indicator. The availability of such appointments should be confirmed by looking at a randomly selected week in the appointment book/appointment system. In practices offering a more limited range of appointment availability, the practice should provide evidence that the PCO has agreed the range on offer. Management 6.1 Practice guidance

Production of a person specification and job description at the time of identifying a vacancy not only ensures that the practice maximises its chances of employing the right person for the job, but protects the practice against the risk of being in breach of the following acts: the Sex Discrimination Act, Equal Pay Act, Disability Discrimination Act and Race Relations Act. The government is currently working on draft legislation covering discrimination on the grounds of sexual orientation, religion and age. It is also good practice not to discriminate on these grounds during the recruitment process.
Useful guidance on how to recruit without discrimination can be found on the following web sites:

- The Equal Opportunities Commission Code of Practice – Sex Discrimination at www.eoc.org.uk. If unsuccessful candidates for a post were to claim that they had been discriminated against on the grounds of sex, then they could take their complaint to an employment tribunal. The tribunal would take into account whether the Code of Practice was relevant to the circumstances of the case and, if so, failure by the practice to follow the code would be taken into consideration in its determination. The ACAS website also gives guidance on equal opportunities (www.acas.org.uk).

- The Disability Discrimination Act: Code of Practice for the elimination of discrimination in the field of employment against disabled persons or persons who have had a disability. The Code explains the Act in the form of answering frequently asked questions and clearly explains employers' obligations. It covers advertising, the selection process, terms and conditions of service and ‘reasonable adjustments’. See www.disability.gov.uk/ and www.drc-gb.org/. Practice applies to employers with 15 or more employees. This threshold excluding small firms will be reviewed. The Code explains the Act in the form of answering frequently asked questions and clearly explains employers' obligations. It covers advertising, the selection process, terms and conditions of service and “reasonable adjustments.”


Practices in Northern Ireland should also be aware of their responsibilities under Section 75 of the Equality Legislation. For further information see www.dhsspsni.gov.uk/equality/index.asp

Management 6.2 Written evidence

The person specification and job description of the last person employed after 1 April 2003 should be available. (Grade B)

Management 6.3 Assessment visit

The assessment should involve questioning on the person specification and job description of the last person employed after 1 April 2003.

Management 6.4 Assessors’ guidance

The assessors should check that the practice’s approach to recruitment has included production of a person specification and job description relevant to the actual vacancy. Discussion could include the process used for drawing up the person specification e.g. who was involved and the opportunity for reviewing the job description. The practice could demonstrate understanding of how the production of the specification and job description demonstrates good employment practice.
Management Indicator 7

The practice has systems in place to ensure regular and appropriate inspection, calibration, maintenance and replacement of equipment including:

- A defined responsible person
- Clear recording
- Systematic pre-planned schedules
- Reporting of faults

Management 7.1 Practice guidance

The evidence for this criterion may form part of the statutory risk assessment activity which takes place under the Health and Safety at Work Regulations 1999 (Management Regulations). Comprehensive guidance on risk assessment can be found in the Health and Safety Executive’s website on www.hse.gov.uk. The website provides a free booklet “Five steps to risk assessment”.

This website also contains a free leaflet “Maintaining portable electrical equipment in offices and other low risk environments”. This contains guidance on the appropriate person to inspect and maintain equipment in relation to the equipment’s associated risks as well as suggested intervals between inspections and maintenance. For example, a printer may be inspected and maintained by a “competent” person with enough knowledge and training, who need not be an electrician. This is only one of several free leaflets available on the website, others may also be relevant to the individual practice’s circumstances.

The schedule should clearly identify who has overall responsibility, who is the appropriate individual to inspect/maintain/calibrate each piece of equipment, the intervals between inspections and the system for reporting faults.

Management 7.2 Written evidence

Details should be given of the system to ensure regular and appropriate inspection, calibration, maintenance and replacement of equipment meeting the stated criteria. (Grade B)

Management 7.3 Assessment visit

Assessors should undertake a review of equipment requiring maintenance, and the log of inspection and maintenance.

Management 7.4 Assessors’ guidance

The practice should have in place a system which includes risk assessment of equipment and a schedule of inspection, calibration and maintenance. This should include electrical equipment.

The responsible person will not always be the person actually carrying out the inspection; this should be specified in the schedule.
The intervals between inspection, calibration and maintenance will be different for various types of equipment dependent on their associated level of risk. Inspection, calibration and maintenance should be recorded.

There should be a clear system for reporting faults.

The practice should be able to provide a written record of inspection, calibration and maintenance for some randomly selected pieces of equipment. It would be useful to consider a range of equipment from small items (e.g. printer) up to larger items such as a steriliser or defibrillator.

Management Indicator 8

The practice has a policy to ensure the prevention of fraud and has defined levels of financial responsibility and accountability for staff undertaking financial transactions (accounts, payroll, drawings, payment of invoices, signing cheques, petty cash, pensions, superannuation, etc.)

Management 8.1 Practice guidance

The practice should have a policy which clearly defines the levels of financial responsibility in the practice. This will include a description of the activities which are carried out by the practice manager (e.g. payroll), other staff (e.g. petty cash) and partners (e.g. calculation of drawings) and will make clear the extent of responsibility. For example, the senior receptionist may be responsible for managing the petty cash on a day-to-day basis and may produce a monthly statement for the practice manager along with handing over cash for banking. The practice manager may then be responsible for checking this and for recording and banking the cash. The practice manager may have overall responsibility for ensuring the management of the petty cash.

The line of accountability for finance in the practice should also be clearly defined. For example, a particular partner may be identified as being responsible on behalf of the partnership for financial management. This responsibility may be delegated to the practice manager, who may have responsibility for day to day bookkeeping, banking and other record-keeping, reconciling the bank statements and preparing regular financial statements for the finance partner. The finance partner will then be responsible to the partnership as a whole.

A fraud prevention policy may cover the following areas:

- a defined partner is responsible with the practice manager for business and finance affairs
- bank accounts are only operable with at least two signatories. The number of non-partners who are signatories should be restricted
- the same individual should where ever possible not be both payee and authorising signatory
- the practice should avoid undue reliance on one member of staff for financial and business controls
- staff are never paid in cash for work undertaken
- there is a written procedure for the removal of cash from petty cash
- all income and expenditure are recorded and reconciled with the bank statement
- purchases of equipment etc are only made with the prior approval of a partner – a level of expenditure may be agreed and set above which approval should be sought
- all transfers between accounts are properly authorised and can be substantiated
- all cheques signed should be accompanied by appropriate documentation e.g. invoice
- the practice should ensure where possible that one individual does not place an order, authorise the invoice and sign the cheque.

Management 8.2 Written evidence

The policy is provided. (Grade A)

Management 8.3 Assessment visit

Questioning is carried out on the steps taken to prevent fraud.

Management 8.4 Assessors’ guidance

The practice’s fraud prevention policy is discussed with the practice manager and the partner(s) with financial responsibility.

Management Indicator 9

The practice has a protocol for the identification of carers and a mechanism for the referral of carers for social services assessment

Management 9.1 Practice guidance

The practice should produce a procedure for how carers are identified and a referral protocol to social services for assessment of carers with specific needs.

A carer is defined as, ‘someone who, without payment, provides help and support to a relative, friend or neighbour, who could not manage to stay at home without their help due to age, sickness, addiction or disability’.

The practice should remember to include any young carers who are particularly vulnerable.

Further information:
BMA Guidance on Working with Carers
www.bma.org.uk/ap.nsf/Content/Carers

Management 9.2 Written evidence

The protocol is available. (Grade A)

Management 9.3 Assessment visit

The policy is discussed.

Management 9.4 Assessors’ guidance
The assessors should enquire of various team members what action they would take when they identify that a carer may benefit from social services involvement.

Management Indicator 10

There is a written procedures manual that includes staff employment policies including equal opportunities, bullying and harassment and sickness absence (including illegal drugs, alcohol and stress), to which staff have access.

Management 10.1 Practice guidance

It is good employment practice to have established written procedures, which are available to staff, so that both staff and employer are clear about the steps to be taken if a problem arises. As well as the policies mentioned, the manual could include the Disciplinary and Grievance Procedure.

Useful guidance on writing these policies can be found as follows:

- Equal Opportunities Policy: The Equal Opportunities Commission – Guidelines for Equal Opportunities Employers on [www.eoc.org.uk](http://www.eoc.org.uk/). Guidance can also be found on the ACAS website on [http://www.acas.org.uk](http://www.acas.org.uk). The Department for Education and Skills also publishes an Equal Opportunities Ten Point Plan for Employers giving practical advice on implementing equal opportunities policies.

- Bullying and Harassment: ACAS as above.


- IHM Diversity Group recommendations for Recruitment and Selection.

- Sickness Absence: ACAS as above, including their booklet entitled “Absence and Labour Turnover”.


Management 10.2 Written evidence

Employment policies should be recorded. (Grade B). Policies should be consistent with current legislation and indicate a date when the policy has been reviewed.

Management 10.3 Assessment visit

The procedures manual should be inspected.

Management 10.4 Assessors' guidance

The procedures manual should contain dated copies which are made available to staff of the policies relating to their employment. It should be confirmed with employed staff that they are aware of the content of the procedures manual and its whereabouts.
Medicines Management

| Medicines 2 | 2 points | The practice possesses the equipment and in-date emergency drugs to treat anaphylaxis |
| Medicines 3 | 2 points | There is a system for checking the expiry dates of emergency drugs on at least an annual basis |
| Medicines 4 | 3 points | The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 72 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays) |
| Medicines 6 | 4 points | The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually and agrees up to three actions related to prescribing |
| Medicines 7 | 4 points | Where the practice has responsibility for administering regular injectable neuroleptic medication, there is a system to identify and follow up patients who do not attend |
| Medicines 8 | 6 points | The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 48 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays) |
| Medicines 10 | 4 points | The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually, has agreed up to three actions related to prescribing and subsequently provided evidence of change |
| Medicines 11 | 7 points | A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed four or more repeat medicines. Standard 80% |
| Medicines 12 | 8 points | A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed repeat medicines. Standard 80% |

Medicines Indicator 2
The practice possesses the equipment and in-date emergency drugs to treat anaphylaxis

Medicines 2.1 Practice guidance

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states that the excellent doctor “has up-to-date emergency equipment and drugs” and anaphylaxis is one condition that may constitute an emergency in the practice premises.

Medicines 2.2 Written evidence

There is a list of equipment and drugs that the practice has available to deal with an anaphylactic emergency. (Grade C)

Medicines 2.3 Assessment visit

The appropriate equipment and drugs are inspected.
Medicines 2.4 Assessors’ guidance

The dates of emergency drugs should be checked.

Medicines Indicator 3

There is a system for checking the expiry dates of emergency drugs on at least an annual basis

Medicines 3.1 Practice guidance

Good Medical Practice for General Practitioners (2002) states that the unacceptable GP “has drugs which are out of date” and a system is required to prevent this. The system should include all emergency drugs held in the practice premises and in the doctors’ bags.

Medicines 3.2 Written evidence

The system is described. (Grade C)

Medicines 3.3 Assessment visit

A random sample of doctors’ bags and other emergency drugs is checked.

Medicines 3.4 Assessors’ guidance

All drugs should be in date and the doctors should be questioned on the system for keeping them up to date.

Medicines Indicator 4

The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 72 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays)

Medicines 4.1 Practice guidance

Practices should provide a reasonably fast service for their repeat prescriptions. Details of how the practice’s system works should be contained in the practice leaflet. If the practice can deliver the service in 48 hours, another indicator is also achieved (Medicines Indicator 8).

Medicines 4.2 Written evidence

The practice leaflet or policy is available. (Grade A). The receptionists are questioned on the policy.

Medicines 4.4 Assessors’ guidance

The assessors should check that the system for issuing repeat prescriptions can be described by the receptionists and should observe it in action.
Medicines Indicator 6

The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually and agrees up to three actions related to prescribing

Medicines 6.1 Practice guidance

If the PCO prescribing adviser is unable to visit within the year and there has been no contact with another PCO-recognised source of prescribing advice within the year, then the practice is exempt from this indicator. In that circumstance, the practice should provide written confirmation from the PCO prescribing adviser that he or she has been unable to visit within the relevant year.

Three actions agreed with the PCO prescribing adviser should be produced, or written confirmation from the PCO prescribing adviser that he or she has been unable to visit within the relevant year. (Grade A)

Medicines 6.3 Assessment visit

The actions should be discussed.

Medicines 6.4 Assessors’ guidance

This indicator will be considered to have been met if the prescribing advisor and the practice have reached agreement on the action points.

Medicines Indicator 7

Where the practice has responsibility for administering regular injectable neuroleptic medication, there is a system to identify and follow up patients who do not attend

Medicines 7.1 Practice guidance

The consequences of patient default from this system are serious. It is therefore important that the practice’s follow-up system is efficient and reliable. However, because of the relatively low number of patients in this group, a simple manual system will often be effective. If the practice has the opportunity for involving a CPN in the patient follow-up system, this can contribute significantly.

Medicines 7.2 Written evidence

The system should be described. (Grade C)

Medicines 7.3 Assessment visit

The assessors should question the practice team on whether they have patients on injectable neuroleptic medication and ask them to demonstrate the system for identifying and following up those who do not attend. Additionally the practice should be able to demonstrate that they are delivering this service to at least one patient during the QOF year in order to be eligible for the points.
Medicines 7.4 Assessors’ guidance

If the patient receives his or her injections from a hospital team that is responsible for this care, then the practice does not need to include those patients who receive their injection in this way in their system. This for example would apply in relation to a CPN who reports to the mental health team rather than to the practice.

Medicines Indicator 8

The number of hours from requesting a prescription to availability for collection by the patient is 48 hours or less (excluding weekends and bank/local holidays)

Medicines 8.1 Practice guidance

Patients tend to prefer a reasonably fast service for their repeat prescriptions. Details of how the practice’s system works should be contained in the practice leaflet. If the practice can achieve this in 72 hours, then another indicator is achieved (Medicines Indicator 4).

Medicines 8.2 Written evidence

The practice leaflet or policy is available. (Grade A) The receptionists are questioned on the policy.

Medicines 8.4 Assessors’ guidance

The assessors should check that the system for issuing repeat prescriptions can be described by the receptionists and should observe it in action.

Medicines Indicator 10

The practice meets the PCO prescribing adviser at least annually, has agreed up to three actions related to prescribing and subsequently provided evidence of change

Medicines 10.1 Practice guidance

Normally, improvements should be demonstrated in all three areas. However, if good reasons can be presented by the practice for not having achieved improvements, then the practice can still achieve this indicator. The practice should be able to provide written support from the PCO prescribing adviser for its reasons for not achieving the areas in question.

If the PCO prescribing adviser is unable to visit within the year, then the practice is exempt. The practice should provide written confirmation from the PCO prescribing adviser that he or she has been unable to visit within the relevant year.
**Medicines 10.2 Written evidence**

Three actions agreed with the PCO prescribing adviser and evidence of change should be produced, and/or written support from the prescribing adviser for the reasons for not achieving change, or written confirmation from the PCO prescribing advisor that he or she has been unable to visit within the relevant year.

**Medicines 10.3 Assessment visit**

Actions and improvements should be discussed.

**Medicines 10.4 Assessors’ guidance**

Normally, improvements should be demonstrated in all three areas. However, if good reasons can be presented by the practice for not having achieved improvements, then the practice can still achieve this indicator. The practice should be able to provide written support from the PCO prescribing adviser for its reasons for not achieving the areas in question.

---

**Medicines Indicator 11**

A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed four or more repeat medicines.

Standard 80%

---

**Medicines 11.1 Practice guidance**

Medication is by far the most common form of medical intervention. Four out of five people over 75 take a prescription medicine and 36 per cent are taking four or more (Medicines and Older People – Supplement to the National Service Framework for Older People, 2001). However, we also know that up to 50 per cent of drugs are not taken as prescribed, many drugs in common use can cause problems and that adverse reactions to medicines are implicated in 5-17 per cent of hospital admissions.

Involving patients in prescribing decisions and supporting them in taking their medicines is a key part of improving patient safety, health outcomes and satisfaction with care. Medication review is increasingly recognised as a cornerstone of medicines management. It is expected that at least a Level 2 medication review will occur, as described in the Briefing Paper [http://www.npc.co.uk/med_partnership/medication-review/room-for-review.html](http://www.npc.co.uk/med_partnership/medication-review/room-for-review.html).

The underlying principles of any medication review, whether using the patient’s full notes or face to face are:

1. All patients should have the chance to raise questions and highlight problems about their medicines.
2. Medication review seeks to improve or optimise impact of treatment for an individual patient.
3. The review is undertaken in a systematic way by a competent person.
4. Any changes resulting from the review are agreed with the patient.
5. The review is documented in the patient’s notes.
6. The impact of any change is monitored.

Medicines DO NOT include dressings and emollients but would include topical preparations.
with an active ingredient such as steroid creams and ointments and hormone preparations.

**Medicines 11.2 Written Information**

A survey of medication review should be undertaken. (Grade A) This could be a computerised search and print out or a survey of fifty records of patients on four or more medications.

**Medicines 11.3 Assessment Visit**

Inspection of records should be carried out.

**Medicines 11.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The assessors should ask the staff to demonstrate how the system works and in particular how an annual review is ensured.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medicines Indicator 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A medication review is recorded in the notes in the preceding 15 months for all patients being prescribed repeat medicines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medicines 12.1 Practice Guidance**

See Medicines 11.1

**Medicines 12.2 Written Information**

See Medicines 11.2

**Medicines 12.3 Assessment Visit**

See Medicines 11.3

**Medicines 12.4 Assessors’ Guidance**

See Medicines 11.4
1. Section 4

2. Patient Experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PE Patient Experience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PE 1 Length of Consultations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>33 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The length of routine booked appointments with the doctors in the practice is not less than 10 minutes. (If the practice routinely sees extras during booked surgeries, then the average booked consultation length should allow for the average number of extras seen in a surgery session. If the extras are seen at the end, then it is not necessary to make this adjustment).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For practices with only an open surgery system, the average face to face time spent by the GP with the patient is at least 8 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practices that routinely operate a mixed economy of booked and open surgeries should report on both criteria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PE 2 Patient Surveys (1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>25 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The practice will have undertaken an approved patient survey each year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PE 5 Patient Surveys (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>20 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Summarises the findings of the survey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Summarises the findings of the previous year’s survey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reports on the activities undertaken in the past year to address patient experience issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PE 6 Patient Surveys (3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>30 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Sets priorities for the next 2 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Describes how the practice will report the findings to patients (for example, posters in the practice, a meeting with a patient practice group or a PCO approved patient representative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Describes the plans for achieving the priorities, including indicating the lead person in the practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Considers the case for collecting additional information on patient experience, for example through surveys of patients with specific illnesses, or consultation with a patient group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1 PE 1 Length of Consultations

The length of routine booked appointments with the doctors in the practice is not less than 10 minutes. If the practice routinely sees extras during booked surgeries, then the average booked consultation length should allow for the average number of extras seen in a surgery session. If the extras are seen at the end, then it is not necessary to make this adjustment.

For practices with only an open surgery system, the average face to face time spent by the GP with the patient is at least 8 minutes.

Practices that routinely operate a mixed economy of booked and open surgeries should report on both criteria.

PE 1.1 Practice guidance

The contract includes an incentive for practices to provide longer consultations. This has been included as a proxy for many of the things that are crucial parts of general practice, yet cannot easily be measured – e.g. listening to patients, taking time, involving patients in decisions, explaining treatments, in addition to providing high quality care for the many conditions not specifically included in the QOF.

Practices can claim this payment if their normal booking interval is 10 minutes or more. ‘Normal’ means that three quarters or more of their appointments should be 10 minutes or longer. Deciding whether a practice meets this requirement depends on the booking system.

Practices with appointment systems

For practices where three quarters of patients are seen in booked appointments of 10 minutes or more, and surgery sessions are not normally interrupted by ‘extras’, the contract requirement is met. Extras seen at the end of surgeries and patients seen in emergency surgeries should then not amount to more than a quarter of patients seen.

If extras are routinely seen during surgeries, this will reduce the effective length of time for consultation. For example, if a surgery session has 12 consultations booked at 10 minute intervals, but six extras are routinely added in, then the average time for patients will be $120/18 = 6.7$ minutes, and these slots would not meet the 10 minute requirement. Practices will generally find it easier to decide whether they meet the ‘three quarters’ requirement if extras are seen at the end of routine surgeries, rather than fitted in during them.

Some practices use booking systems which contain a mixture of slots booked at different lengths within a single surgery. In these practices, the overall number of slots which are 10 minutes or more in length should be three quarters of the total.
Practices without appointment systems or with mixed systems

Some practices do not run an appointment system. In this case, or where some surgeries are regularly 'open', practices should measure the actual time of consultations in two separate sample weeks during each year. It is not necessary to do this if fewer than a quarter of patients are seen in open surgeries and the rest of the surgeries are booked at intervals of 10 minutes or more, as the 'three quarters' requirement will already be met.

For practices using computerised clinical systems, the length of consultations can be recorded automatically from the computer, providing the doctors know that it is being used for this purpose during the week. Where actual consultation length is measured, the average time with patients should be at least 7.25 minutes. This assumes that the face to face time has been 8 minutes in three quarters of consultations (equivalent to the face to face time in a 10 minute booked slot), and 5 minutes in the remainder.

Unusual systems

Practices organise consulting in a wide variety of different ways. This Guidance covers the majority of systems. However, if the practice believes that the spirit of the indicator is met but that the evidence it can provide is different, it should have discussions with the PCO at an early stage.

PE 1.2 Written evidence

If submitting on length of consultation, a survey carried out on two separate weeks of consultation length or a computer printout which details the average consultation length should be available. (Grade A)

PE 1.3 Assessment visit

If the practice operates an appointment system, inspection of the appointments book (whether paper or computerised) should be carried out, looking at a sample of days over the preceding year.

If the practice has submitted a survey of consultation length, this should be reviewed.

PE 1.4 Assessors’ guidance

The assessors may need to look at a number of sample days to confirm that 75 per cent of consultations have been booked at least at 10 minute intervals.

If a manual survey of average consultation time has been submitted the assessors should question the doctors and reception staff on how and when this was carried out.

PE2 Patient Surveys (1)

The practice will have undertaken an approved patient survey each year

PE 2.1 Practice guidance

A practice will meet the contract requirement if it has carried out a survey of patient views in the previous year, using one of two currently approved instruments (GPAQ – the General Practice Assessment Questionnaire, and IPQ – the Improving Practice
Questionnaire). It is possible that other instruments will be added to the approved list following submission to and approval by the National Panel.

GPAQ is a shortened version of GPAS which has been developed for the new contract. GPAQ is available with full instructions at www.gpaq.info/s.co.uk

IPQ is available at http://projects.ex.ac.uk/cfep/ipq.htm

Practices have a choice of how to administer their survey. IPQ and GPAQ can both be administered by giving them to patients attending the surgery, and filled in after consultations with the GP. In addition, GPAQ is available in a version designed to be administered by post. In some cases, if practices consent, a PCO may take responsibility for carrying out a postal survey of all practices in its area.

One advantage of administering questionnaires in the surgery is that they can relate to an individual GP, who will then also be able to use the results in his or her revalidation folder. Surveys carried out by post do not generally relate to a named doctor, except in single-handed practices.

If surveys are carried out in the surgery, these should be conducted on consecutive patients. If carried out by post, adult patients should be randomly sampled.

The number of points allocated to this indicator has been decreased in recognition of the need to move towards the practice team actively addressing issues raised from a patient perspective.

A minimum of 25 completed questionnaires per 1000 Contractor Registered Population should be obtained in the survey. In order to obtain this return, practices may need to administer a considerably higher number.

PE 2.2 Written evidence

Practices should provide evidence that the survey has been undertaken including the date and methodology (Grade A).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PE5 Patient Surveys (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Summarises the findings of the survey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Summarises the findings of the previous year’s survey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reports on the activities undertaken in the past year to address patient experience issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PE 5.1 Practice guidance

The practice will undertake one of the surveys detailed in PE 2.

The practice should examine and summarise the results of the survey from the current and previous year and consider the areas where changes could be made to improve the services and quality of care for patients. This should include a comparison of numerical scores in the relevant survey areas and a review of patient comments. They should then report on the activities they have chosen to undertake to address these issues in their action plan.
The practice need not provide the results of the surveys but should provide an overview of their analysis of the surveys and any subsequent proposals for change. Some proposals for change may have resource consequences which need to be discussed with the PCO. This could take the form of a report from a team meeting.

**PE 5.2 Written evidence**

A report of the action plan from the practice should be available (Grade A).

---

**PE 6 Patient Surveys (3)**

The practice will have undertaken a patient survey each year and, having reflected on the results, will produce an action plan that:

1. Sets priorities for the next 2 years.
2. Describes how the practice will report the findings to patients (for example, posters in the practice, a meeting with a patient practice group or a PCO approved patient representative).
3. Describes the plans for achieving the priorities, including indicating the lead person in the practice.
4. Considers the case for collecting additional information on patient experience, for example through surveys of patients with specific illnesses, or consultation with a patient group.

---

**PE 6.1 Practice guidance**

Practices should have undertaken a recommended patient survey and have discussed it as a team. (See PE 2 and PE 5.) and produced an action with priorities as described above. A lead person for patient experience should be identified in each practice.

Subsequently the team should share the contents of the action plan with the most appropriate person or persons which may be a PCO approved patient representative. If the practice has a patient participation group then this group may be used.

If no patient group exists, one could be convened using one or more of the following methods:

- an advertisement placed in the waiting room at least two weeks before the meeting
- a random sample of patients who are written to and invited by the practice at least three weeks in advance of the meeting
- an advertisement in the practice newsletter if the practice has one
- a leaflet handed out by reception staff or a notice on the side of prescriptions.

Practices may wish to convene a focus group with particular service needs e.g. mothers with young children, the elderly, patients whose first language is not English, patients with mental health problems etc, with which to share the results of the surveys and action plan.

---

**PE 6.2 Written evidence**

Practices should submit a copy of their action plan, with evidence that some change has been achieved e.g. through patient report or by demonstrating a positive change in the patient survey (Grade A).
Section 5

Additional Services

For practices providing additional services the following organisational markers will apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Cervical Screening (CS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1</td>
<td>The percentage of patients aged from 25 to 64 (in Scotland from 21 to 60) whose notes record that a cervical smear has been performed in the last five years Standard 40 – 80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5 2</td>
<td>The practice has a system for informing all women of the results of cervical smears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 6 2</td>
<td>The practice has a policy for auditing its cervical screening service, and performs an audit of inadequate cervical smears in relation to individual smear-takers at least every 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 7 7</td>
<td>The practice has a protocol that is in line with national guidance and practice for the management of cervical screening, which includes staff training, management of patient call/ recall, exception reporting and the regular monitoring of inadequate smear rates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Child Health Surveillance (CHS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHS 1 6</td>
<td>Child development checks are offered at intervals that are consistent with national guidelines and policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Maternity Services (MAT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1 6</td>
<td>Ante-natal care and screening are offered according to current local guidelines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Contraceptive Services (CON)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON 1 1</td>
<td>The team has a written policy for responding to requests for emergency contraception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON 2 1</td>
<td>The team has a policy for providing pre-conceptual advice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cervical Screening (CS)

**CS Indicator 1**

The percentage of patients aged from 25 to 64 (in Scotland from 21 to 60) whose notes record that a cervical smear has been performed in the last 5 years Standard 40 – 80%

**CS 1.1 Practice guidance**

This indicator reflects the previous target payment system for cervical screening and is designed to encourage and incentivise practices to continue to achieve high levels of uptake in cervical screening.

The practice should provide evidence of the number of eligible women aged from 25 to 64 (from 21 to 60 in Scotland, from 20 to 64 in Wales and from 20 to 65 in Northern Ireland) who have had a cervical smear performed in the last 60 months.
This indicator differs from all the other additional service indicators in that a sliding scale will apply between 40 and 80 per cent, in a similar fashion to the clinical indicators.

Exception reporting (as detailed in the clinical section) will apply and specifically includes women who have had a hysterectomy involving the complete removal of the cervix.

**CS 1.2 Written evidence**

There should be a computer print-out showing the number of eligible women on the practice list, the number exception reported and the number who have had an a cervical smear performed in the last 5 years. (Grade A). In many areas the PCO may provide these data although, other than patients with hysterectomy, they will be unaware of exceptions, for example patients who have been invited on three occasions but failed to attend or those who have opted out of the screening programme. Practices should remove patients from the denominator in the same way as with the clinical indicators.

**CS 1.3 Assessment visit**

The print-out should be inspected.

**CS 1.4 Assessors’ guidance**

The assessors should enquire on how patients who are exception-reported are identified and recorded.

---

**CS Indicator 5**

_The practice has a system for informing all women of the results of cervical smears_

---

**CS 5.1 Practice guidance**

It is generally accepted as good practice for all women who have had a cervical smear performed to be actively informed of the result. Responsibility for the system may be outwith the practice.

**CS 5.2 Written evidence**

There should be a description of system and example of letters sent to patients (Grade C).

**CS 5.3 Assessment visit**

The team should be questioned on how women are informed of the way they will obtain the result of their smear.

**CS 5.4 Assessors’ guidance**

A letter sent to the patient containing and explaining the result is ideal.
CS Indicator 6

The practice has a policy for auditing its cervical screening service, and performs an audit of inadequate cervical smears in relation to individual smear-takers at least every 2 years

CS 6.1 Practice guidance

In this audit the criteria, the results, analysis of results, corrective action, the results of the re-audit and a discussion of them needs to be presented. The standard or level of performance against which the criterion is judged would usually involve looking for smear-takers who are obvious outliers in relation to the reading laboratory’s average for inadequate smears.

CS 6.2 Written evidence

An audit of inadequate smears should be recorded. (Grade A)

CS 6.3 Assessment visit

A discussion with smear-takers should take place, dealing with the audit and any educational needs which arose and how these were met.

CS 6.4 Assessors’ guidance

All the elements for an audit stated in the practice guidance need to be present.

Child Health Surveillance (CHS)

CS Indicator 7

The practice has a protocol that is in line with national guidance and practice for the management of cervical screening, which includes staff training, management of patient call/recall, exception reporting and the regular monitoring of inadequate smear rates

CS 7.1 Practice Guidance

If a robust system for the management of cervical screening is not in place then this is an area of great risk for general practice. The policy may have been drawn up outwith the practice and should be in line with national guidance.

CS 7.2 Written Evidence

There should be a written policy covering the issues outlined above (Grade A).

CS 7.3 Assessment Visit

The policy should be discussed with relevant staff and the practice should demonstrate how the systems operate.

CS 7.4 Assessors Guidance

It may be necessary to ask the practice to demonstrate how its policy operates.
CHS Indicator 1
Child development checks are offered at intervals that are consistent with national guidelines and policy

CHS 1.1 Practice guidance
The child health surveillance programme should be based on national guidelines. It is important that the practice has a system to ensure follow-up of any identified problem and that referrals are made as appropriate.

CHS 1.2 Written evidence
There should be a description of the child health surveillance programme and how problems are followed up. (Grade C)

CHS 1.3 Assessment visit
The practice team is asked for details of child health surveillance in the practice and how problems are followed up.

CHS 1.4 Assessors’ guidance
The practice should be aware of which guidelines it has adopted. The assessors should be content that there is a process to ensure problems are followed up.

Maternity Services

MAT Indicator 1
Anti-natal care and screening are offered according to current local guidelines

MAT 1.1 Practice guidance
Most local areas have produced guidelines, which should be adopted within the practice.

MAT 1.2 Written evidence
There should be written guidelines on ante-natal care and screening. (Grade A)

MAT 1.3 Assessment visit
The assessment should involve a description of ante-natal care, using the illustration of one case.

MAT 1.4 Assessors’ guidance
The case should show that the guidance is known and is being used.
Contraception (CON)

CON Indicator 1

The team has a written policy for responding to requests for emergency contraception

CON 1.1 Practice guidance

The purpose of the policy is to ensure requests for emergency contraception are appropriately handled so that it can be offered within the effective time. Receptionists as well as clinicians will need to be aware of and act on the policy.

CON 1.2 Written evidence

There should be a written policy on responding to requests for emergency contraception. (Grade A)

CON 1.3 Assessment visit

The policy should be discussed.

CON 1.4 Assessors’ guidance

The policy must allow emergency contraception to be given within the effective time.

CON Indicator 2

The team has a policy for providing pre-conceptual advice

CON 2.1 Practice guidance

The policy should cover such areas as smoking, alcohol, diet, prophylactic folic acid, rubella status, any genetically inherited condition, substance abuse and any pre-existing medical condition.

CON 2.2 Written evidence

There should be a written policy for providing pre-conceptual advice. (Grade A)

CON 2.3 Assessment visit

The policy should be discussed.

CON 2.4 Assessors’ guidance

All the elements contained in the practice guidance (2.1) should be present in the policy.
Annex 2

Summary of Changes to QOF indicators for 2006/7 by Domain and Indicator Set

Clinical Domain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator Set</th>
<th>Prior to 31\textsuperscript{st} March 2006</th>
<th>From 1\textsuperscript{st} April 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Heart Disease</td>
<td>CHD 3</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHD 4</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub set – Left Ventricular Dysfunction</td>
<td>LVD 1, 2 and 3</td>
<td>Replaced by Heart Failure indicator set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke and TIA</td>
<td>Stroke 2</td>
<td>Stroke 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stroke 3</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stroke 4</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stroke 9</td>
<td>Stroke 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>BP 2</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BP 3</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>DM 1</td>
<td>DM 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DM 3</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DM 4</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DM 6</td>
<td>DM 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DM 8</td>
<td>DM 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DM 14</td>
<td>DM 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease</td>
<td>COPD 2</td>
<td>COPD 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPD 3</td>
<td>COPD 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPD 4</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPD 5</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPD 6</td>
<td>COPD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPD 7</td>
<td>COPD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>EPILEPSY 1</td>
<td>EPILEPSY 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPILEPSY 2</td>
<td>EPILEPSY 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPILEPSY 3</td>
<td>EPILEPSY 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EPILEPSY 4</td>
<td>EPILEPSY 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>CANCER 2</td>
<td>CANCER 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>MH 1</td>
<td>MH 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH 2</td>
<td>MH19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH3</td>
<td>withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH 6 (new indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH 7 (new indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>ASTHMA 2</td>
<td>ASTHMA 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASTHMA 4</td>
<td>Smoking 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASTHMA 5</td>
<td>Smoking 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASTHMA 7</td>
<td>withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia</td>
<td>DEM 1 (new indicator)</td>
<td>DEM 2 (new indicator)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annex 3

Directed Enhanced Services (DES) Specifications

Directed Enhanced Services specifications are listed for the following services:

- Cardiovascular disease (CVD) dataset (Section 1)
- Adults with learning disabilities (Section 2)
- Carers (Section 3)
- Cancer referral (Section 4)
- Access to Contractor-based primary care services (48 Hour Access) (Section 5)

Section 1

Cardio-vascular Disease (CVD) Dataset

Aim

To compile a CVD risk dataset on all patients between 45 and 64 years of age on whom there is missing data (see definition under outline). This will then be used to complete a dataset of selected CVD risk factors for all patients aged 45 to 64.

Outline

For the purposes of this enhanced service the definition of patients with missing data is:

All patients aged between 45 and 64 years of age on whom there is no entry in the electronic record since 1st April 2001 of:

- blood pressure and/ or
- smoking status

The data will comprise the following, to be collected for all the patients included in the above definition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Medical History</td>
<td>CHD, stroke, diabetes, hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family History</td>
<td>Heart disease, diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco Use</td>
<td>Current smoker, ex-smoker, never smoked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Payment will only be made once all the data in the above fields have been entered in the patient record of each patient with missing data.
Contractors will be required to run a search as at 1 April 2006 to identify the numbers of patients on their lists with missing data as described above. The result of this search will be submitted to Practitioner Services Division by 17 April.

**Interventions**

Emerging from this data collection exercise, appropriate clinical interventions will be delivered (as part of essential services) in the case of detection of raised blood pressure, obesity and other treatable conditions that arise incidentally.

These clinical interventions will be delivered on a case by case basis as and when they arise as a consequence of the data collection exercise.

**Funding and Payment Arrangements**

The total value of funding for this package will be £8m. This will correspond to approximately £7,600 per average-sized Contractor in Scotland if all Contractors participate.

The total funding package will be split to reflect an (a) engagement and (b) achievement payment.

a. **Engagement Payment**

The total funding available for the engagement payment will be £1m.

The £1m available for the engagement payment will be distributed to participating Contractors on the basis of the practice’s share of people aged between 45 and 64 years of age on the practice list, **whether they have missing data or not**, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in this age group in Scotland.

The engagement payment will be paid as an up-front lump sum payment at the end of April 2006.

b. **Achievement Payment**

The total funding available for the achievement payment will be £7m. This is subject to participating Contractors gathering data on a minimum of 260,000 patients in the target group.

The achievement payment will be based on a national fee scale that will be provided once the initial data returns from all participating Contractors have been made. The national fee scale will recognise both (i) existing high levels of coverage and (ii) increased levels of coverage as a result of work done under the terms of this DES.

The national fee scale will guarantee a minimum payment of between £10 and £14 per patient with missing data up to a maximum fee of around £30 (this will depend on the numbers of people at a national Scotland level with the missing data, and the overall numbers on whom data is collected).

The achievement payment will be paid as a balancing (lump-sum) item at the end of April 2007.

**Aspiration Payment**

A total of twenty per cent of funding under the achievement payment (£1.4m) will be paid to participating Contractors as an aspiration payment. This is in addition to the engagement
payment. This means that a total of £2.4m will be paid to participating Contractors, with the remaining balance (£5.6m) paid to Contractors at the end of the financial year.

The aspiration payment will be paid out on a monthly basis and will be based on the share of people in the target population that are on the practice list.

The aspiration payment may also be subject to a claw-back arrangement in the event that a Contractor fails to achieve a level of achievement that is commensurate with payments that have already been received under the aspiration arrangements.

Outcomes

Participating Contractors will be required to demonstrate to NHS Boards the initiatives they have undertaken to reach those people with missing data. In the event that the participating Contractor cannot demonstrate any such initiatives, the Contractor will be required to pay back the engagement payment.

Any participating Contractor which successfully completes the data as required in the outline section of this specification, will receive a fee as described in the payments section of this specification.

Section 2

Cancer Referral

Aim

To build upon current good practice by ensuring that as many individuals as possible with a suspicion of cancer are referred with appropriate urgency.

Outline

Each participating Contractor will be required to:

a. Conduct a review of all new cancer cases diagnosed in the year preceding 1 April 2006\(^\text{16}\), looking at the whole patient pathway from primary to acute sectors and specifically:

   - Record whether new cases were referred
     - (i) Urgently
     - (ii) By local protocol (if available)
     - (iii) Routinely
   - Review and discuss the appropriateness of the mode of referral for each case.

b. The Contractor will share the findings of the review with the Health Board and be available to discuss the review with the local cancer lead if requested. This may include a discussion about appropriate and relevant referral protocols. There may also be discussion on further initiatives the arrangements for which would be covered by a Local Enhanced Service.

\(^\text{16}\) The types of cancer to be covered by this DES are those listed in the Cancer Register in the QOF Indicator Cancer 1.
**Funding and Payment Arrangements**

The total value of funding for this package will be £1.3m. This will correspond to approximately £1,250 per average-sized Contractor.

The funding package will be available to Contractors which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

The payment per participating Contractor will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland (as at 1st April 2006). The payment will be a lump-sum payment to be paid to a participating Contractor on the achievement of the stated outcomes.

**Outcome**

Contractors will be required to produce a summary of the review to the NHS Board, which will trigger payment of the fee for this service.

**Section 3**

**Adults with Learning Disabilities**

**Aim**

To ensure that patients aged 18 and over with learning disabilities have appropriate access to services provided by Contractors so that their health needs are effectively addressed.

To ensure that Contractors are well-placed to tackle the health needs of adults with learning disabilities by improving links with relevant acute and community learning disability health services, local authorities and voluntary organisations.

**Outline**

Contractors will be required to develop a policy for dealing with people with learning disabilities. This will require each participating Contractor to:

a. Hold and update a register of people with learning disabilities\(^\text{17}\) containing, where available, information for the following fields:

---

\(^{17}\) Definition of people with learning disabilities as for the QoF Indicator on Learning Disabilities
The above information may be available from examination of the GP record including specialist correspondence or from information supplied through liaison with relevant outside agencies from their records. This information will be recorded in an appropriate electronic or paper record. Information which is not available should be recorded as unknown.

b. Effectively liaise with relevant outside agencies, as described in a) above. This will involve each participating Contractor:

- Identifying one person from within the practice team to act as an appropriate liaison officer for the practice with relevant outside agencies.
- Ensuring appropriate contact with relevant outside agencies. Through this the participating Contractor will also identify and address, if possible, any barriers to access for people with learning disabilities to treatment and appropriate screening. This might be done through an annual meeting with outside agencies.

**Funding and Payment Arrangements**

The total value of funding for this package will be £2.1m. This will correspond to approximately £2,000 per average-sized Contractor.

The funding package will be available to Contractors which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

The payment per participating Contractor will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland (as at 1st April 2006). The payment will be a lump-sum payment to be paid to a participating Contractor on the achievement of the stated outcomes.

**Outcome**

Contractors will be required to confirm to the NHS Board by the end of December 2006 that their learning disabilities register has been established under (a) and that relevant measures have been undertaken under item (b).

---

18 Relevant outside agencies are Acute & Community Learning Disability Health Services, Local Authority & Voluntary Organisations
Section 4

Carers

Aim

To ensure that the health and social needs of carers are identified and that steps are taken to maximise the quality of life and care for both the carer and the cared for person, fully recognising carers as key partners and providers of care.

Outline

Contractors will be required to:

a. Produce and maintain a register of people who are carers\(^\text{19}\). In addition medical notes will include a flag that this person is a carer.

b. Effectively liaise with relevant outside local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services. This will involve each participating Contractor:

- Identifying one person from within the practice team to act as an appropriate liaison officer for the practice with relevant outside local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services.
- Agreeing a referral process for referring carers from the practice to relevant outside local carer agencies (if they exist) and social work services, to ensure carers can access appropriate information and support from these agencies/services at an early stage in their caring role. This will include cooperating with relevant outside local care agencies (if they exist) in any initiative (such as a mailshot) designed to alert carers to the support that they offer. The exercise(s) if requested will be at the expense of these same agencies.

Funding and Payment Arrangements

The total value of funding for this package will be £1.2m. This corresponds to approximately £1,150 per average-sized Contractor.

The funding package will be available to Contractors which achieve both items (a) and (b) under the outline of the DES.

The payment per participating Contractor will be based on the share of all patients on the practice list, as a proportion of the total number of registered patients in Scotland (as at 1\text{st} April 2006). The payment will be a lump-sum payment to be paid to a participating Contractor on the achievement of the stated outcomes.

\(^{19}\)“A carer is someone, who, without payment, provides help and support to a partner, child, relative, friend or neighbour, who could not manage without their help. This could be due to age, physical or mental illness, addiction or disability.

A young carer is a child or young person under the age of 18 carrying out significant caring tasks and assuming a level of responsibility for another person, which would normally be taken by an adult.”

(Princess Royal Trust  www.carers.org)
Outcome

Contractors will be required to confirm to the NHS Board by the end of December 2006 that their carers register has been established and that the relevant measures have been undertaken under item (b).

Section 5

Access to Contractor-based Primary Care Services

Aim

To ensure that:

- anyone contacting their GP surgery has guaranteed access to a GP, nurse or other health care professional within 48 hours in accordance with their clinical need.

Context

*Our National Health – A Plan for Action, A Plan for Change* set a target to ensure that patients in every part of Scotland can get access to an appropriate member of the primary care team within 48 Hours.

The Partnership Agreement (*A Partnership for a Better Scotland*) published in May 2003 reinforces the commitment that “...*anyone contacting their GP surgery has guaranteed access to a GP, nurse or other health care professional within 48 hours...*”. This became fully operational from 1st April 2004 and was referred to in the background to the *Quality and Outcomes Framework* under the new GMS contract for the years 2004-05 and 2005-06.

The 48 Hour Access Target is a key mechanism to help ensure that everyone in Scotland has appropriate and improved access to GP primary care services, *on the basis of clinical need*. The target is among the centrally monitored Partnership Agreement commitments and remains a key priority.

Definition

1. **Access to an appropriate member of the primary care team**

   *Access to an appropriate member of the primary care team* means direct contact (which may be face-to-face or by telephone or by another means such as email) between the patient and the professional in line with the practice’s consultation arrangements and patient’s preference where:

   (a) professional, clinical advice is sought and given within 2 working days in accordance with the clinical needs of the patient; and

   (b) a professional, clinical opinion and/or diagnosis is required in order to determine a further course of action e.g. to treat; to refer or to provide professional advice.
2. **Professional**

*Professional* means a doctor, nurse or health visitor or other health care professional in the practice with which the patient is registered, who is competent to deal with the patient’s clinical needs.

3. **48 hours**

*48 hours* means 2 working days, *where a patient requests a consultation in that time*, during the normal working hours of the practice, where consultations are available as published by the practice.

For example, if a consultation was requested on a Friday, it should be arranged for no later than the following Tuesday. If the practice has identified a planned closure for staff training on the Monday, the consultation should be arranged for no later than the Wednesday.

4. **Patients**

*Patients* mean those (including temporary residents) who are registered with the practice.

5. **Requirements**

In order to meet the 48 hour access requirement, practices must be able to demonstrate that they have in place one (or more) of the following:

5.1 Open access – i.e. patients are seen on the same day without an appointment.

5.2 The Contractor has adopted the ‘Advanced Access’ (or equivalent) approach and can provide same day appointments.

5.3 Practice Accreditation, Training Practice Accreditation, or QPA have been awarded and the access criteria have been achieved.

5.4 Telephone (or email) access to a member of the primary care team for professional advice or a consultation within 48 hours e.g. a booked appointment in a doctor or nurse led ‘telephone surgery’

5.5 Formally established arrangements for triage by a doctor or a nurse for either by telephone or face to face.

5.6 Arrangements for patients to be seen by a doctor, nurse or other healthcare professional within 48 hours or sooner where there is a clinical need.

6. **Exclusions**

Patients can and should be able to request a consultation or medical advice at a time that does not clinically require them to have contact with a healthcare professional within 48 hours. In this context, *the following are excluded from the definition and for the purposes of monitoring* compliance with 48 hour access:

6.1 Situations where the patient does not wish to have contact or be seen within 48 hours.
6.2 Situations where the patient specifies a particular professional or individual, where an appropriate, alternative professional is available within 48 hours.

6.3 Situations where the patient is offered access within 48 hours but declines stating a preference for an alternative that is not within 48 hours.

7. The other exclusions are:

7.1 Requests for emergency and urgent treatment which should be dealt with immediately or within 24 hours in accordance with clinical need.

7.2 Pre-planned courses of elective treatment or care programmes where access arrangements are established in advance – e.g. chronic disease management, treatment or screening programmes.

7.3 Out-of-hours coverage – i.e. outside the normal working hours of practice.

7.4 Planned closures – e.g. public holidays or staff training.

8. Funding and Payment Arrangements

8.1 The total funding available for this DES will be equal to the value of 50 QOF points including superannuation, a tariff of £124.64 per QOF point.

8.2 Contractors will be offered the DES. All Contractors wishing to participate in the Access DES will have their remuneration calculated in line with arrangements for calculating QOF Access achievement during 2005/2006 (as calculated using the CPI figure in the 2005/2006 Statement of Financial Entitlements). Remuneration for Contractors with no historic QOF income for Access will be calculated using the same methodology as for Contractors with a historic QOF income.

8.3 Payment to participating Contractors by quarterly instalment will be triggered by the Contractor submitting a quarterly declaration stating that the practice has complied with the specification for the Access DES. The Contractor should ensure that supporting evidence is available should the NHS Board request this as part of the contract monitoring process.

9. Outcome

Contractors will be required to have booking and appointment arrangements in place that are systematic, understood by practice staff and patients, that allow:

access to an appropriate member of the practice team within 48 hours of contacting the Contractor, where a patient requests a consultation in that time.

A consultation may be face to face, by telephone or by another means in line with the practice’s consultation arrangements.